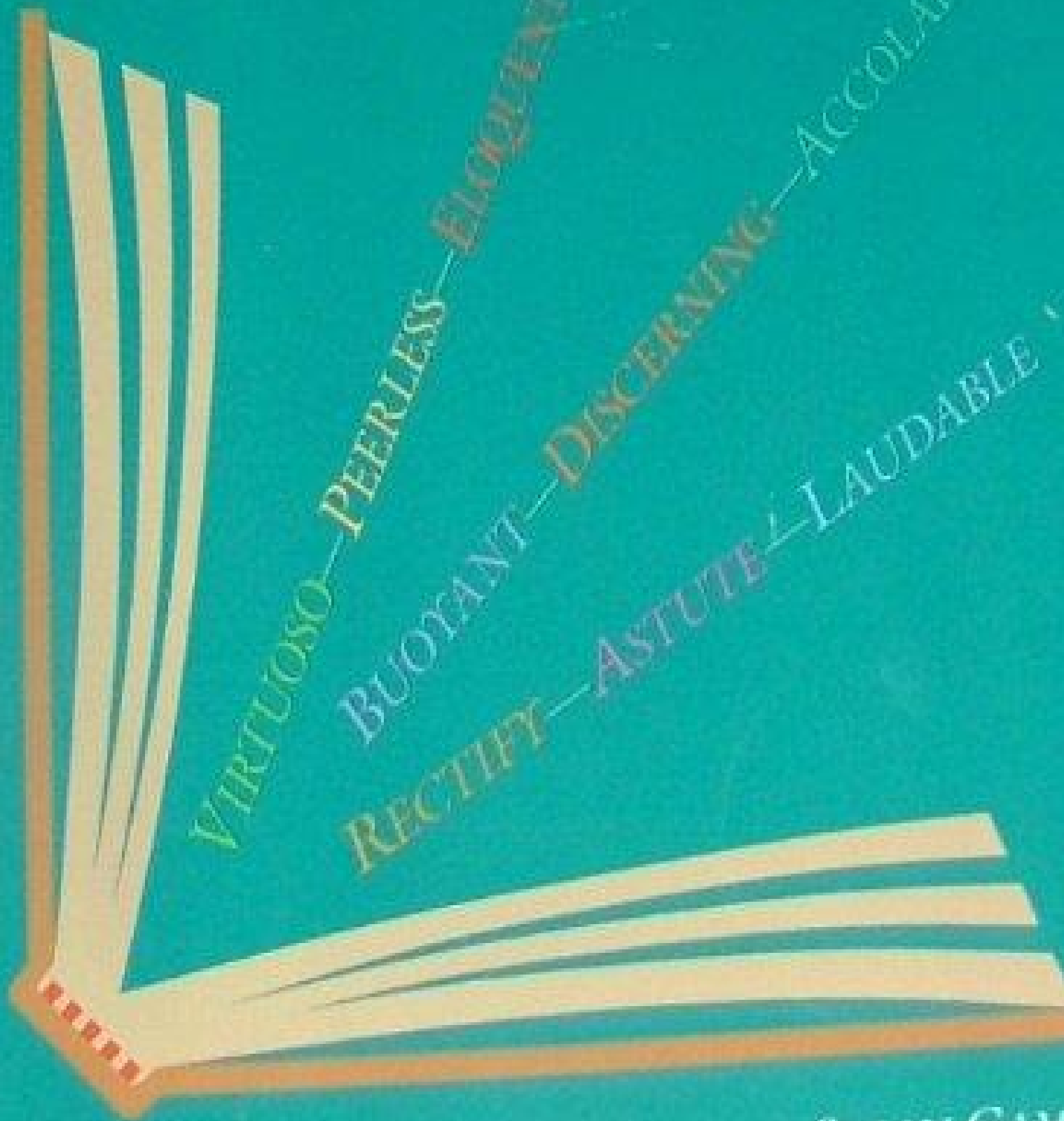


INSTRUCTOR'S EDITION

ADVANCED WORD POWER



BETH JOHNSON

SUSAN GAMM

Contents

Note: For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

Preface v

Introduction vii

Pretest of the Whole Book 1

UNIT ONE

Unit One Pretest

Chapter 1	Blue Jeans	8	
Chapter 2	Do Opposites Attract?	12	
Chapter 3	What Are You Stingy About?	16	
Chapter 4	Loony but True	20	
Chapter 5	Writing a Better Paper	24	

Unit One Review (*Crossword Puzzle*) 28

Unit One Tests 29

UNIT TWO

Unit Two Pretest

Chapter 6	Bad Translations	38	
Chapter 7	Memory Aids	42	
Chapter 8	A Formula for Teaching	46	
Chapter 9	The One-Room Schoolhouse	50	
Chapter 10	Galileo	54	

Unit Two Review (*Crossword Puzzle*) 58

Unit Two Tests 59

UNIT THREE

Unit Three Pretest

Chapter 11	Isadora Duncan	68	
Chapter 12	Miles Standish	72	
Chapter 13	Men, Women, and Talk	76	
Chapter 14	Is Human Nature Good or Evil?	80	
Chapter 15	The Strange Case of X	84	

Unit Three Review (*Crossword Puzzle*) 88

Unit Three Tests 89

UNIT FOUR

Unit Four Pretest

Chapter 16	The Salem Witches	98
Chapter 17	Fashion Show	102
Chapter 18	Math Anxiety	106
Chapter 19	The Gypsies	110
Chapter 20	The Jonestown Tragedy	114

Unit Four Review	(<i>Crossword Puzzle</i>)	118
------------------	-----------------------------	------------

Unit Four Tests	119
-----------------	------------

UNIT FIVE

Unit Five Pretest

Chapter 21	Helen Keller	128
Chapter 22	Figures of Speech	132
Chapter 23	When Is a Treatment Therapy?	136
Chapter 24	Hawks and Doves	140
Chapter 25	New Year's Resolutions	144

Unit Five Review	(<i>Crossword Puzzle</i>)	148
------------------	-----------------------------	------------

Unit Five Tests	149
-----------------	------------

UNIT SIX

Unit Six Pretest

Chapter 26	Weird Facts	158
Chapter 27	The Scholar	162
Chapter 28	A Case of Depression	166
Chapter 29	Scientific Discoveries	170
Chapter 30	Saint Francis of Assisi	174

Unit Six Review	(<i>Crossword Puzzle</i>)	178
-----------------	-----------------------------	------------

Unit Six Tests	179
----------------	------------

Posttest of the Whole Book	185
----------------------------	------------

APPENDIXES

A Answer Key **190**

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book
2. Answers to the Unit Pretests
3. Answers to the Chapter Activities
4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

B Word List **195**

PRETEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

Important: Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. **If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.**

- | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ___ 1. brusque | a) gruff | b) bright | c) silly | d) polite |
| ___ 2. eloquent | a) persuasive | b) boring | c) simple | d) melting |
| ___ 3. incessant | a) not clever | b) not stopping | c) careless | d) soundless |
| ___ 4. indefatigable | a) satisfied | b) depressed | c) uncaring | d) untiring |
| ___ 5. misanthrope | a) an antisocial person | b) a lover | c) a criminal | d) a mentally ill person |
| ___ 6. querulous | a) cheerful | b) complaining | c) shivering | d) curious |
| ___ 7. respite | a) an assignment | b) a period of rest | c) a salary | d) a skill |
| ___ 8. vacillate | a) to leave | b) to return | c) to hesitate | d) to speak |
| ___ 9. voracious | a) truthful | b) very hungry | c) very busy | d) cautious |
| ___ 10. coalesce | a) to produce | b) to cover | c) to unite | d) to interfere |
| ___ 11. dispassionate | a) prejudiced | b) calm | c) unemotional | d) predictable |
| ___ 12. exuberance | a) apathy | b) excitement | c) wealth | d) poverty |
| ___ 13. parsimonious | a) stingy | b) solemn | c) generous | d) impatient |
| ___ 14. peripheral | a) less frequent | b) less sure | c) less risky | d) less important |
| ___ 15. surreptitious | a) obvious | b) secretive | c) extra | d) repeated |
| ___ 16. voluminous | a) valuable | b) huge | c) variable | d) tiny |
| ___ 17. sagacious | a) sensible | b) sensory | c) foolish | d) fearless |
| ___ 18. apocryphal | a) fictitious | b) difficult to understand | c) uninteresting | d) actual |
| ___ 19. commiserate | a) to compare | b) to confer | c) to cause pain | d) to sympathize |
| ___ 20. infraction | a) a violation | b) an exception | c) a small part of something | d) an illness |
| ___ 21. irascible | a) unnecessary | b) inspired | c) irritable | d) easily forgotten |
| ___ 22. peruse | a) to examine | b) to chase | c) to prove | d) to make good use of |
| ___ 23. recapitulate | a) to introduce | b) to repeat | c) to yield | d) to conceal |
| ___ 24. scrutinize | a) to describe | b) to spoil | c) to close one's eyes to | d) to look at closely |
| ___ 25. untenable | a) unforgettable | b) insupportable | c) unfortunate | d) unclear |

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **assuage** a) to assign b) to fall asleep c) to make fun of d) to relieve
- ___ 27. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) careless
- ___ 28. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) intense d) random
- ___ 29. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) silent c) friendly d) talkative
- ___ 30. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) conflict d) scarcity
- ___ 31. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sad d) sudden
- ___ 32. **expedient** a) convenient b) unselfish c) admirable d) accidental
- ___ 33. **lavish** a) luxurious b) subtle c) permanent d) amusing
- ___ 34. **acquiesce** a) to conquer b) to agree c) to become quiet d) to reach for
- ___ 35. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to compare c) to describe d) to change
- ___ 36. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a preference c) a mistake d) a loss
- ___ 37. **subjugate** a) to conquer b) to subsidize c) to study d) to surrender
- ___ 38. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) scornful c) above average d) above criticism
- ___ 39. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) caution d) rashness
- ___ 40. **vitriolic** a) debatable b) weak c) insane d) sharply critical
- ___ 41. **conciliatory** a) advising b) soothing c) timid d) proud
- ___ 42. **diffident** a) different b) difficult c) timid d) outgoing
- ___ 43. **disparage** a) to ignore b) to praise c) to greet d) to criticize
- ___ 44. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) uneventful c) fading away d) permanent
- ___ 45. **immutable** a) never changing b) variable c) perfect d) invisible
- ___ 46. **laconic** a) brief b) wordy c) secretive d) informal
- ___ 47. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) easy d) heavy
- ___ 48. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) a descendant c) one who came before d) a speaker
- ___ 49. **salutary** a) friendly b) unhealthy c) respectful d) wholesome
- ___ 50. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to erase d) to embarrass

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 51. **aberration** a) growth b) a surgical procedure c) something evil d) something strange
- ___ 52. **congenital** a) political b) existing from birth c) borrowed d) fatal
- ___ 53. **contiguous** a) sharing a job b) sharing a boundary c) never-ending d) surprising
- ___ 54. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to make part of a group c) to teach d) to imitate
- ___ 55. **inexorable** a) not exact b) slow-moving c) genuine d) unyielding
- ___ 56. **irrefutable** a) unprejudiced b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible
- ___ 57. **partisan** a) one-sided b) uncaring c) playful d) hard-working
- ___ 58. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to precede c) to prevent d) to bring in
- ___ 59. **premonition** a) a hint of evil to come b) a memory c) an excuse d) a plan of action
- ___ 60. **sycophant** a) a circus performer b) a flatterer c) a traitor d) an expert
- ___ 61. **virulent** a) vivid b) constant c) fake d) deadly
- ___ 62. **capitulate** a) to be capable b) to upset c) to give in d) to resist
- ___ 63. **debilitate** a) to build b) to encourage c) to make weak d) to make fun of
- ___ 64. **formidable** a) permanent b) challenging c) hard to find d) without shape
- ___ 65. **inscrutable** a) puzzling b) looked at closely c) able to be moved d) easily understood
- ___ 66. **taciturn** a) strict b) not talkative c) not enthusiastic d) opinionated
- ___ 67. **trepidation** a) anxiety b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) good health
- ___ 68. **assiduous** a) sly b) hard-working c) silly d) uncaring
- ___ 69. **discrepancy** a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation
- ___ 70. **incontrovertible** a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring
- ___ 71. **intangible** a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not common d) not able to be touched
- ___ 72. **prerogative** a) a special right b) a way of life c) an opinion d) a question
- ___ 73. **rectify** a) to repeat b) to carry c) to make right d) to prove
- ___ 74. **tacit** a) insensitive b) rapid c) understood though unspoken d) polite
- ___ 75. **tirade** a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) a theory d) a critical speech

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 76. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to improve d) to steal
- ___ 77. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) careful with money d) unpredictable
- ___ 78. **elucidate** a) to understand b) to explain c) to add to d) to lose
- ___ 79. **ephemeral** a) temporary b) vicious c) honest d) worthless
- ___ 80. **fallacious** a) unusual b) harmless c) mistaken d) graceful
- ___ 81. **judicious** a) wise and careful b) foolish c) legal d) young and careless
- ___ 82. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) left over d) counterfeit
- ___ 83. **volatile** a) willing b) insensitive c) numerous d) unstable
- ___ 84. **anomaly** a) an annoyance b) a peculiarity c) a weakness d) a preventive measure
- ___ 85. **astute** a) shy b) recent c) brave d) perceptive
- ___ 86. **aversion** a) strong dislike b) explanation c) preference d) absence
- ___ 87. **eclectic** a) energetic b) well educated c) varied d) religious
- ___ 88. **equanimity** a) calmness b) aggressiveness c) equality d) jealousy
- ___ 89. **paradigm** a) an abnormality b) a puzzle c) a model d) a trick
- ___ 90. **prodigious** a) great b) perfect c) childish d) annoying
- ___ 91. **recalcitrant** a) worthless b) disobedient c) conservative d) reckless
- ___ 92. **soporific** a) suspicious b) teasing c) causing drunkenness d) causing drowsiness
- ___ 93. **abstemious** a) self-denying b) self-important c) self-confident d) self-conscious
- ___ 94. **credulous** a) doubting b) respected c) highly educated d) easily convinced
- ___ 95. **extraneous** a) complicated b) not essential c) excellent d) remaining
- ___ 96. **gratuitous** a) thankful b) uncalled for c) apologetic d) forced
- ___ 97. **incipient** a) beginning b) badly planned c) without reason d) threatening
- ___ 98. **intractable** a) hard to control b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) restless
- ___ 99. **nefarious** a) wicked b) well-dressed c) amusing d) distant
- ___ 100. **profusion** a) a mixup b) a rich supply c) a shortage d) a solution

Unit One

Chapter 1

affinity	proximity
fledgling	sagacious
hackneyed	supplant
incessant	unassailable
opulence	voluminous

Chapter 2

brusque	morose
dispassionate	nonchalance
effervescent	progeny
indefatigable	stoic
misanthrope	voracious

Chapter 3

coalesce	insolvent
decadence	parsimonious
exemplary	prodigal
exuberance	surreptitious
incidental	writhe

Chapter 4

brevity	querulous
clemency	reproach
frivolous	respite
helst	torpor
lampoon	unscathed

Chapter 5

copious	meander
dearth	peripheral
eloquent	substantiate
jargon	unobtrusive
levity	vacillate

UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| _____ 1. brusque | a) gruff | b) bright | c) silly | d) polite |
| _____ 2. clemency | a) speed | b) strength | c) cleverness | d) mercy |
| _____ 3. decadence | a) disappointment | b) corruption | c) counting by tens | d) defense |
| _____ 4. eloquent | a) persuasive | b) boring | c) simple | d) melting |
| _____ 5. exemplary | a) excellent | b) extinct | c) excessive | d) exotic |
| _____ 6. fledgling | a) flying | b) shedding | c) new | d) failing |
| _____ 7. heist | a) a burglary | b) a lifting up | c) a mistake | d) an imitation |
| _____ 8. incessant | a) not clever | b) not stopping | c) careless | d) soundless |
| _____ 9. incidental | a) major | b) minor | c) historical | d) incredible |
| _____ 10. indefatigable | a) satisfied | b) depressed | c) uncaring | d) untiring |
| _____ 11. jargon | a) humor | b) specialized language | c) a standard | d) a ruler |
| _____ 12. lampoon | a) to learn | b) to enlighten | c) to make fun of | d) to admire |
| _____ 13. levity | a) merriness | b) weariness | c) surprise | d) envy |
| _____ 14. misanthrope | a) an antisocial person | b) a lover | c) a criminal | d) a mentally ill person |
| _____ 15. nonchalance | a) uneasiness | b) indifference | c) nonexistence | d) stupidity |
| _____ 16. progeny | a) supporters | b) enemies | c) ancestors | d) descendants |
| _____ 17. querulous | a) cheerful | b) complaining | c) shivering | d) curious |
| _____ 18. reproach | a) condemnation | b) closeness | c) deceit | d) thanks |
| _____ 19. respite | a) an assignment | b) a period of rest | c) a salary | d) a skill |
| _____ 20. stoic | a) insane | b) emotional | c) showing no distress | d) planning ahead |
| _____ 21. substantiate | a) to prove | b) to report | c) to conceal | d) to attack |
| _____ 22. supplant | a) to displace | b) to summarize | c) to supervise | d) to restore |
| _____ 23. vacillate | a) to leave | b) to return | c) to hesitate | d) to speak |
| _____ 24. voracious | a) truthful | b) very hungry | c) very busy | d) cautious |
| _____ 25. writhe | a) to twist | b) to fall | c) to create | d) to wear |

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **affinity** a) preference b) happiness c) envy d) dislike
- ___ 27. **brevity** a) length b) shortness c) strength d) fame
- ___ 28. **coalesce** a) to produce b) to cover c) to unite d) to interfere
- ___ 29. **copious** a) plentiful b) cooperative c) persuasive d) capable
- ___ 30. **dearth** a) sadness b) surplus c) shortage d) fear
- ___ 31. **dispassionate** a) prejudiced b) unemotional c) excited d) predictable
- ___ 32. **effervescent** a) nervous b) interested c) lively d) dull
- ___ 33. **exuberance** a) apathy b) excitement c) wealth d) poverty
- ___ 34. **frivolous** a) cold b) inexpensive c) silly d) serious
- ___ 35. **hackneyed** a) amusing b) true c) false d) overused
- ___ 36. **insolvent** a) friendless b) penniless c) confused d) frustrated
- ___ 37. **meander** a) to wonder b) to wander c) to stop d) to hurry
- ___ 38. **morose** a) frantic b) puzzled c) depressed d) angry
- ___ 39. **opulence** a) riches b) influence c) closeness d) obedience
- ___ 40. **parsimonious** a) stingy b) solemn c) generous d) impatient
- ___ 41. **peripheral** a) less frequent b) less sure c) less risky d) less important
- ___ 42. **prodigal** a) angry b) clever c) extravagant d) successful
- ___ 43. **proximity** a) contrast b) process c) nearness d) appearance
- ___ 44. **sagacious** a) sensible b) sensory c) foolish d) fearless
- ___ 45. **surreptitious** a) obvious b) secretive c) extra d) repeated
- ___ 46. **torpor** a) relevance b) inactivity c) energy d) hostility
- ___ 47. **unassailable** a) undeniable b) unpredictable c) unimportant d) untrue
- ___ 48. **unobtrusive** a) not noticeable b) not present c) not available d) not friendly
- ___ 49. **unscathed** a) unhappy b) unclothed c) unreal d) unharmed
- ___ 50. **voluminous** a) valuable b) huge c) variable d) tiny

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

CHAPTER 1

affinity
fledgling
hackneyed
incessant
opulence

proximity
sagacious
supplant
unassailable
voluminous

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **affinity**
/ə'finəti/
-noun

___ *Affinity* means

- It is hard for someone with an **affinity** for warm weather to be happy living in Alaska.
 - My cat has an **affinity** for small, dark hiding places — I've often found her asleep in my dresser drawer, under the footstool, and inside my suitcase.
- a. a preference. b. a fear. c. ignorance.

2 **fledgling**
/'fledʒliŋ/
-adjective

___ *Fledgling* means

- The short-story class is full of **fledgling** writers. They're all enthusiastic, but since they're beginners, they're shy about sharing their work.
 - Myra and her sisters are excited about their **fledgling** catering service, which was booked for three parties during its first week of business.
- a. old. b. new. c. different.

3 **hackneyed**
/'hæknɪd/
-adjective

___ *Hackneyed* means

- The **hackneyed** phrase "Have a nice day!" is heard so often that it has become almost meaningless.
 - The worst part of our family reunions is hearing my uncle's **hackneyed** jokes — the ones he's been telling since about 1950.
- a. worn-out. b. insulting. c. funny.

4 **incessant**
/ɪn'sesənt/
-adjective

___ *Incessant* means

- Mrs. Raglan finally insisted that her husband see a doctor about his **incessant** snoring — it didn't bother him, but she wasn't getting any sleep.
 - The children nearly drove their parents crazy on the long car trip with their **incessant** demands: "Are we there yet? Is it much further? How much longer?"
- a. silent. b. wise. c. nonstop.

5 **opulence**
/'ɒpjələns/
-noun

___ *Opulence* means

- The **opulence** of the magnificent, luxurious resort was in stark contrast to the poverty of the little fishing village at its gates.
 - The writer Thoreau had no liking for **opulence**. He wrote in his journal, "That man is richest whose pleasures are the cheapest."
- a. closeness. b. riches. c. permanence.

6 **proximity**
/'prɒksɪməti/
-noun

___ *Proximity* means

- The **proximity** of the railroad tracks worries neighborhood parents when their children play outside.
 - I don't drive a car, so when I was apartment hunting, I had to consider the **proximity** of public transportation.
- a. similarity. b. contrast. c. nearness.

- 7 **sagacious**
/sə'geɪʃəs/
-adjective
- The Bible tells the story of King Solomon, who was so **sagacious** that he knew what to do when two women came to him, both claiming to be the mother of the same child.
 - Often when you are faced with a difficult situation, the **sagacious** thing is to do nothing right away, but wait to see what happens.
- ___ *Sagacious* means a. silly. b. intelligent. c. strong.
- 8 **supplant**
/sə'plɑ:nt/
-verb
- Acme Company fired its entire accounting staff today. It intends to **supplant** these employees with part-time workers.
 - An idealistic young revolutionary overthrew the dictator and set up a democratic government. But he too was soon **supplanted** when a military strongman seized power.
- ___ *Supplant* means a. to replace. b. to restore. c. to support.
- 9 **unassailable**
/ʌnə'seɪləbl/
-adjective
- The Evanses' claim that their house is the oldest in town is **unassailable**. They have a deed dated 1804, and a copy was filed in the county courthouse that same year.
 - "My opponent may try to attack me," said the candidate, "but my record is **unassailable**. On every issue, I've voted for the benefit of this city."
- ___ *Unassailable* means a. untrue. b. undeniable. c. unimportant.
- 10 **voluminous**
/və'lju:mɪnəs/
-adjective
- Denise chose a wedding dress in a "Southern belle" style, with a long, **voluminous** skirt. Now she's worried she'll trip over all those yards of material.
 - In the weeks before Christmas, each issue of our newspaper is **voluminous**, swollen enormously by all the ads. After the holidays, the paper shrinks back to its normal size.
- ___ *Voluminous* means a. valuable. b. cut short. c. large.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ New and untried; inexperienced; newly hatched
- _____ Luxury
- _____ Closeness
- _____ Overused; stale; trite
- _____ Impossible to deny
- _____ Big; bulky
- _____ To take the place of
- _____ A natural attraction or liking
- _____ Wise; sensible
- _____ Constant; without stopping

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. affinity	b. fledgling	c. hackneyed	d. incessant	e. opulence
f. proximity	g. sagacious	h. supplant	i. unassailable	j. voluminous

- _____ 1. Irene knew her roommate's family was wealthy, but nothing had prepared her for the _____ of their home — it was like a palace.
- _____ 2. During the 1960s, the Beatles held an _____ position as the world's most popular rock group. They sold more records and won more fame than any other band.
- _____ 3. In her _____ tote bag, my mother carries money, credit cards, photos, makeup, a mirror, running shoes, and an amazing quantity of other stuff.
- _____ 4. It would not be _____ to go out today without an umbrella — look at those black clouds!
- _____ 5. Crows have a(n) _____ for bright, shiny things, so they sometimes pick up bits of mirrors, metal, or jewelry and carry them back to their nests.
- _____ 6. "You'll always be my best friend," Christy told Carole when Carole moved away. "I may have other friends, but no one will ever _____ you in my heart."
- _____ 7. Mr. Engelhardt finally told his daughter to stop jogging in place in her upstairs bedroom; the _____ pounding noise was giving him a headache.
- _____ 8. While visiting Hollywood, Sayda was excited by the _____ of movie stars. "You could be standing right beside one and never know it!" she said.
- _____ 9. I get my hair done cheaply by going to a beauty school, where _____ hairdressers do cuts and coloring for half of what more experienced beauticians charge.
- _____ 10. Allie has decided to stop saying the _____ word "Hello!" when she answers the phone. Instead, she says "Greetings!"

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The instructor told me, "You have an unfortunate _____ for _____ phrases. To improve your writing, you'll need to get over your fondness for stale, worn-out expressions."
- _____ 3–4. Though only a(n) _____ politician, our new young senator made very _____ decisions during her first year in office. Her wisdom suggests that she has a promising future.

- _____ 5–6. The luxury hotel stands in close _____ to a shabby, run-down housing project, and the _____ of the one is a striking contrast to the poverty of the other.
- _____ 7–8. The report on child abuse was _____ — over a thousand pages — and filled with _____ evidence that child abuse is a widespread problem today.
- _____ 9–10. After receiving _____ complaints for weeks that its telephone operators were rude and careless, the mail-order company decided to _____ them with a computerized ordering system.

► **Final Check: Blue Jeans**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“An American classic” is a(n) (1) _____ phrase, overused to describe everything from meatloaf to the latest hairstyle. But at least one thing has a(n) (2) _____ right to be called an American classic. Blue jeans were born in the United States during the great California gold rush of 1849. They were created by Levi Strauss, a German who sold dry-goods to the cowboys and gold miners of San Francisco. Strauss realized that the (3) _____ of all those workingmen created an opportunity for him. He considered what all those miners and cowboys would be likely to buy, and he was (4) _____ enough to realize that they needed tough, inexpensive pants. He founded the Levi Strauss Company to manufacture what he called “waist trousers.” At first, the (5) _____ company did make a few mistakes. For instance, it placed a copper rivet at the jeans’ crotch, where the main seams came together. When cowboys wearing the jeans sat around the campfire, that copper rivet heated up, making getting back into the saddle a painful experience. But such mistakes were few, and Levi Strauss’s pants became so popular that they soon (6) _____ (e)d almost every other kind of pants among the workingmen of the West. Strauss was able to retire and live in (7) _____. Since then, the general public has developed such a(n) (8) _____ for blue jeans that they have never gone out of style. However, they have been constantly changed by the (9) _____, never-ending tides of fashion. During the 1950s, teenagers wore them straight and tight. In the 1960s, the look was (10) _____ bell-bottoms that swept the ground. Since then jeans have been tie-dyed, acid-washed, ripped, cut off, and made of every imaginable material. Still, they all have a common ancestor: the tough “waist trousers” invented by Strauss a century and a half ago.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



brusque
dispassionate
effervescent
indefatigable
misanthrope

morose
nonchalance
progeny
stoic
voracious

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **brusque**
/brʌsk/
-adjective

___ *Brusque* means

- Rose lost her job as a receptionist because she was so **brusque** with people who called. The office replaced her with someone who spoke more politely.
- Although Maria seems **brusque** when you first meet her, she's really just shy with people she doesn't know well. After you talk with her awhile, she becomes more relaxed and friendly.

a. blunt. b. admirable. c. silly.

- 2 **dispassionate**
/dis'pæʃənət/
-adjective

___ *Dispassionate* means

- The surgeon's voice was **dispassionate** when he told the patient's family that the operation had failed, but despite his calm tone, his eyes looked very sad.
- "Historians are supposed to be **dispassionate**," the lecturer apologized, "but when my topic is the horrors of slavery, I find it hard to keep my feelings hidden."

a. unreasonable. b. unemotional. c. disturbing.

- 3 **effervescent**
/ɛfə'vesənt/
-adjective

___ *Effervescent* means

- The lecturer could hardly be described as **effervescent**. She droned on about the Federal Reserve in a dreary voice, never looking up from her notes.
- Marnie is on the way to stardom. When her play opened last night, the critics raved about her "**effervescent** charm," saying that she "lit up the stage."

a. hard-working. b. nervous. c. lively.

- 4 **indefatigable**
/ɪndɪ'fætɪgəbl/
-adjective

___ *Indefatigable* means

- When Mona and her friend Patty get together, they are **indefatigable** talkers. They talk endlessly and tirelessly about everything.
- The great athlete seemed **indefatigable**. After running a marathon, swimming for miles, and biking up steep hills, she was still energetic.

a. easily tired. b. never getting tired. c. depressed.

- 5 **misanthrope**
/mɪzənθrəʊp/
-noun

___ *Misanthrope* means

- Molière's play *The Misanthrope* is about a man, Alceste, who is enraged and disgusted by his fellow humans. To put it briefly, Alceste hates everyone.
- One of our neighbors is a true **misanthrope**. She hasn't a friend in the world; in fact, she looks on everyone as an enemy.

a. an antisocial person. b. a criminal. c. a lunatic.

- 6 **morose**
/mə'ɹəʊs/
-adjective

___ *Morose* means

- On the first workday of the year, everyone at the office seemed **morose**. No wonder we felt low; after the holidays, it's always a letdown to get back to work.
- Larry always becomes **morose** when he drinks. Since alcohol makes him feel so dreary and blue, you'd think he'd give it up.

a. confused. b. frantic. c. gloomy.

7 **nonchalance**
/ˈnɒnʃələns/
-noun

- **Nonchalance** is not appropriate behind the wheel of a car. An automobile is not a toy to be played with casually — it is a dangerous machine to be handled with concentration.
- Trying to create an impression of **nonchalance** despite his nervousness, Hari strolled to the speaker's stand smiling and whistling a little tune.

___ *Nonchalance* means

- a. uneasiness. b. lack of concern. c. lack of awareness.

8 **progeny**
/ˈprɒdʒəni/
-noun

- In the wonderful children's book *Charlotte's Web*, Charlotte, the spider, dies, but several of her **progeny** stay to befriend Charlotte's beloved Wilbur, the pig.
- Grandfather worked at two jobs in order to provide food and clothing for his many **progeny**.

___ *Progeny* means

- a. enemies. b. leaders. c. offspring.

9 **stoic**
/ˈstəʊɪk/
-adjective

- My dog's reaction to getting his yearly shots is hardly **stoic**. It takes the vet and two assistants to hold him down, and he howls as if he's being torn to pieces.
- "Some patients' **stoic** response to illness or injury is truly amazing," the doctor said. "Come what may, they remain calm and courageous."

___ *Stoic* means

- a. emotional. b. showing no distress. c. planned.

10 **voracious**
/və'reɪʃəs/
-adjective

- Beagles are **voracious** eaters — their owners say they will eat anything that's not nailed down — so they tend to become fat unless they get enough exercise.
- Ginny has a **voracious** appetite for news. She gets a morning and an evening newspaper, listens to an "all news, all the time" radio station, and watches the TV newscast every night.

___ *Voracious* means

- a. greedy. b. small. c. unconcerned.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ A person who hates or distrusts humankind
2. _____ Children; descendants
3. _____ Bubbling with high spirits; exhilarated
4. _____ Not influenced by emotion; impartial
5. _____ Rudely abrupt; curt
6. _____ Casual indifference; lack of concern
7. _____ Untiring
8. _____ Seemingly unaffected by pain or discomfort
9. _____ Ravenous; consuming or eager to consume large amounts; insatiable
10. _____ Very gloomy or sullen

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. **brusque** b. **dispassionate** c. **effervescent** d. **indefatigable** e. **misanthrope**
 f. **morose** g. **nonchalance** h. **progeny** i. **stoic** j. **voracious**

- _____ 1. It's difficult to ask Professor Henderson a question. His typical response is a(n) ____ "What? What kind of question is that?"
- _____ 2. Dad was a(n) ____ walker. He could hike for mile after mile, never seeming to get weary.
- _____ 3. When they feel nervous and ill at ease, many people try to achieve an air of ____ by putting their hands in their pockets and humming.
- _____ 4. The kids were sulky and ____ on the first day of school. They hated to face the fact that summer had ended.
- _____ 5. "I intend to bear this with ____ courage," Eileen vowed as she set forth for the dentist's office. "And also with plenty of Novocain."
- _____ 6. At the end of the day, the second-graders were as ____ as they had been when it began, telling jokes and giggling. Their teacher envied their high spirits.
- _____ 7. The funny book *Cheaper by the Dozen* tells the story of the Gilbreth clan, which consisted of a mother, a father, and twelve red-haired ____.
- _____ 8. Although they are small, most rodents are ____ eaters. Mice, gerbils, and hamsters nibble almost constantly.
- _____ 9. Will Rogers was the exact opposite of a(n) _____. He once said, "I never met a man I didn't like."
- _____ 10. I find this editorial convincing, partly because it is so _____. I like it when a writer reasons with readers, rather than trying to manipulate their feelings.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The English have the reputation of being ____, with ice water in their veins, and ____ — dry-eyed in the face of tragedy. But their emotional reaction to the death of Princess Diana cast doubt on that hackneyed stereotype.
- _____ 3–4. Simon, who is enthusiastic and ____, was brimming over with excitement as he presented his idea in class. But the professor, a blunt, curt type, gave it a(n) ____ one-word dismissal: "Wrong."

- _____ 5–6. Our _____, gloomy uncle is utterly friendless, but he insists he is not a(n) _____ . “I don’t hate people,” he claims. “I just haven’t met any that I like.”
- _____ 7–8. Jill is a sensation-seeker who has a(n) _____ appetite for excitement and is _____ in looking for it. She is tireless in her quest for thrilling, risky experiences.
- _____ 9–10. Marian approached parenthood with a certain _____, taking it all lightly. But her husband, who was awed by the thought of having _____, felt very solemn about it.

► Final Check: Do Opposites Attract?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

With regard to romance, it is widely believed that “opposites attract,” but psychologists tell us that lovers usually resemble each other in many ways. Let us hope the psychologists are right, because it seems likely that a marriage between opposites would be a bumpy road.

If Joe is (1) _____, ready to jog a few miles after sawing a cord of firewood, while Ann needs to lie down and rest for an hour after dusting the piano, how happy can they be together? If Jordan has a(n) (2) _____ appetite while Amy “eats like a bird,” imagine a typical meal: he’s on his third helping before she has even taken a bite. If Julio is sad and (3) _____ while Assunta is bubbly, bouncy, and (4) _____, how long can it be before one of them starts to get on the other’s nerves? What about Jerrold, who takes to his bed with the sniffles while his (5) _____ wife Abbie bravely hobbles off to work on a broken leg? What about (6) _____ Jan, whose attitude toward life is one of casual (7) _____, and his wife Alice, who is intensely committed to every cause from AIDS to humane zoos?

No, the outlook is not bright for these couples. And what of their (8) _____? Children are supposed to “take after” their parents, but that would be a problem for someone whose father is a(n) (9) _____ and whose mother “loves everyone,” or for the offspring of a(n) (10) _____, blunt, no-nonsense mother and an easygoing, soft-spoken father.

Opposites may attract, then, but, despite their affinity° for each other, it might not be sagacious° for opposites to marry.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 3

coalesce
decadence
exemplary
exuberance
incidental

insolvent
parsimonious
prodigal
surreptitious
writhe

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **coalesce**
/ˌkəʊəs'les/
-verb

___ *Coalesce* means

- Four block associations in our neighborhood will **coalesce** to form a single task force.
 - When I got caught in a rainstorm, I learned that the dyes in my new shirt weren't waterproof. The red and blue stripes ran and **coalesced** into purple smears.
- a. to join. b. to produce. c. to come into being.

2 **decadence**
/'dekədəns/
-noun

___ *Decadence* means

- The older generation always seems to see **decadence** among young people, groaning that "kids today" are spoiled, lazy, and extravagant.
 - Grandfather considers the internal combustion engine a sign of the **decadence** of Western civilization. "Stop the decay before it's too late!" he says. "Get out of your cars, get on your feet, and walk!"
- a. a disappointment. b. a decline. c. disapproval.

3 **exemplary**
/'ɛɡ'zempləri/
-adjective

___ *Exemplary* means

- Christine has a glowing letter of recommendation from her former boss, in which he says, "She is an **exemplary** employee who always does more than is asked."
 - This year, the "Teacher of the Year" award was given to not one but two **exemplary** instructors.
- a. excellent. b. extra. c. exotic.

4 **exuberance**
/'ɛɡ'zju:bərəns/
-noun

___ *Exuberance* means

- Jenny called all her friends, shrieking with **exuberance** over being accepted at her first-choice college.
 - Children may believe they are the only ones who are happy to see summer vacation arrive, but their teachers feel some **exuberance**, too!
- a. fear. b. boredom. c. joy.

5 **incidental**
/'ɪnsɪ'dentəl/
-adjective

___ *Incidental* means

- Selma chose her college because it has such a good nursing program, but an **incidental** reason was that it is located in a beautiful town.
 - Rita and Jen moved in together so they could split the rent, but an **incidental** effect is that they can borrow each other's clothes.
- a. secondary. b. incorrect. c. secret.

6 **insolvent**
/'ɪn'sɒlvənt/
-adjective

___ *Insolvent* means

- Barry lost his head when he got his first credit card. He went on a spending spree, couldn't pay his bills, and ended up **insolvent**.
 - Compulsive gamblers often lose so much money that they become **insolvent**, but they can't control their urge, and their debt keeps growing.
- a. without money. b. without friends. c. without goals.

- 7 **parsimonious**
/ˌpɑːsɪˈmɒniəs/
-adjective
- ___ *Parsimonious* means
- The boss, a **parsimonious** man, insists that we save old memos and letters and use the backs of pages as note paper.
 - Elena is a **parsimonious** cook. She creates cheap meals from old cheese rinds, stale bread, and wilted vegetables. They taste awful.
- a. stingy. b. mischievous. c. talented.
- 8 **prodigal**
/ˈprɒdɪɡəl/
-adjective
- ___ *Prodigal* means
- Mary and Kim both make decent salaries. They could live comfortably on what they make if they weren't such **prodigal** spenders.
 - I don't think it's **prodigal** to spend some extra money to get well-made shoes. Cheap ones fall apart so fast that you soon end up buying another pair.
- a. useful. b. extravagant. c. careful.
- 9 **surreptitious**
/ˌsʌrəpˈtɪʃəs/
-adjective
- ___ *Surreptitious* means
- Students naturally want to know what will be covered on a test. Instead of trying to find out by **surreptitious** means, it is better simply to ask the instructor, who is often willing to provide at least a rough idea.
 - As the wedding reception ended, several guests made **surreptitious** trips to the parking lot, where they tied tin cans and crepe paper to the newlyweds' car.
- a. straightforward. b. useless. c. secret.
- 10 **writhe**
/raɪð/
-verb
- ___ *Writhe* means
- Grandpa remembers the scratchy long underwear he wore to school in the winter: "It was so itchy that I would **writhe** and wriggle at my desk all day long."
 - The children **writhed** with impatience as they waited to board the plane. "Stop fidgeting before you drive me nuts," their weary father begged them.
- a. freeze. b. squeeze. c. squirm.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Too thrifty; stingy; miserly
2. _____ Wasteful and reckless with money
3. _____ High-spirited enthusiasm
4. _____ To twist and turn, as in pain or discomfort
5. _____ A condition of moral deterioration; decay
6. _____ Worthy of imitation; praiseworthy
7. _____ Unable to pay debts; penniless
8. _____ To merge to form one whole
9. _____ Done in a secret or sly way; stealthy
10. _____ Occurring as a minor consequence of something more important

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. coalesce	b. decadence	c. exemplary	d. exuberance	e. incidental
f. insolvent	g. parsimonious	h. prodigal	i. surreptitious	j. writhe

- _____ 1. Three high schools in the county have ____ (e)d to create a centralized "magnet" school.
- _____ 2. Although the local newspaper is small, it has an excellent reputation. In fact, every year it wins statewide awards for its ____ reporting.
- _____ 3. "Stopping smoking can save your life," said the doctor. "And there are some ____ benefits as well: you won't have stained teeth, yellow fingers, or bad breath."
- _____ 4. The school's ____ administration decided to save money by dimming all the lights. The students, who could barely see to read, protested angrily.
- _____ 5. "When the rich get richer and the poor get poorer," the economist warned, "that is a sign of ____: the society is starting to weaken."
- _____ 6. Smoking is forbidden in the office, but some employees keep sneaking off for ____ trips to the fire stairs, where they light up.
- _____ 7. Trying to scratch an itchy spot on its back, the pig ____ (e)d and twisted as it rubbed against the fence.
- _____ 8. When stories came out about the senator's lavish offices, his many trips to luxury resorts, and his huge staff of underworked employees, taxpayers complained about such a(n) ____ waste of their money.
- _____ 9. The shelter for the homeless has made an urgent appeal for donations. Without more contributions to pay its bills, it will soon be ____.
- _____ 10. As soon as Tony came in the door, I knew he had good news. His ____ showed all over his face.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. When it comes to food, most of us have 'some private, ____ pleasures.
Liz stirs honey and mashed potatoes together until they ____, then eats the goo with a spoon.
- _____ 3-4. In their ____ over knowing a secret, children often blurt it out — "My daddy's hair comes *off*!" — while their parents ____ with embarrassment.

- _____ 5–6. Vann will never end up ____; he's far too ____ ever to overspend. On Halloween, he gave each trick-or-treater a penny.
- _____ 7–8. ____ spending is sometimes considered a sign of _____. People who love opulence^o and fling their money around senselessly are seen as deteriorating morally.
- _____ 9–10. "Virtue is its own reward," is an old saying, meaning that ____ behavior is valuable for its own sake. Other benefits, such as praise, are merely _____.

► **Final Check: What Are You Stingy About?**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Few people like to think of themselves as cheap, but almost everyone seems to be (1) _____ about something. Even rich, extravagant people who are (2) _____ in most ways are likely to be thrifty about, say, toothpaste. My father, who has taken business trips with many fat-cat executives, reports that even they will squeeze the last little bit out of a tube of toothpaste by shutting a window or a door on it, rather than throw it away. Many of us are stingy with soap, using a bar until it is reduced to a tiny sliver and then squeezing a few of the soap fragments together in the hope they will (3) _____. Nearly anyone will (4) _____ and crawl to get a dropped nickel out from under the bed.

I fold and save used aluminum foil to reuse again and again. And when a bottle of shampoo is nearly empty, I add water to get a few more washes out of it. Countless people reuse tea bags. My sagacious^o mother-in-law taught us a thrifty trick: When a bottle of beer or soda looks empty, lay it on its side for a while — a few drinkable drops will soon collect.

Why do we do these things? We aren't really afraid that taking a new tea bag or a new piece of foil is a sign of moral (5) _____, or that it will make us (6) _____. Nor do we think our thrift is (7) _____, because it's often (8) _____; we do it on the sly rather than holding ourselves up as a model. Since the actual saving is so small, it must be (9) _____ to the main benefit: the feeling of satisfaction we get. This is like the (10) _____ we feel when we find a dime or a quarter on the street — or even a penny, if it's heads up.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____%	Sentence Check 2 _____%
	Final Check _____%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 4

brevity
clemency
frivolous
heist
lampoon

querulous
reproach
respite
torpor
unscathed

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **brevity**
/ˈbrevəti/
-noun

___ *Brevity* means

- Everyone was surprised by the **brevity** of the principal's speech at graduation. He spoke for less than five minutes.
- President Calvin Coolidge was famous for the **brevity** of his remarks. When a woman told him, "I have a bet that I can get you to say three words to me!" his response was, "You lose."

a. strength. b. intelligence. c. briefness.

2 **clemency**
/ˈklemənsi/
-noun

___ *Clemency* means

- A good teacher knows when to show **clemency**. For instance, if a student has been working very hard but does poorly on one quiz, the teacher might offer not to count that score.
- The convicted murderer was executed, even though religious leaders around the world asked the court to show **clemency** and reduce his sentence to life in prison.

a. mercy. b. haste. c. strength.

3 **frivolous**
/ˈfrɪvələs/
-adjective

___ *Frivolous* means

- Do you feel like seeing a serious movie, or something more **frivolous**?
- One moment we were laughing over some ridiculous joke, but then the news of our friend's injury put an end to our **frivolous** mood.

a. lighthearted. b. cold-hearted. c. brokenhearted.

4 **heist**
/haɪst/
-noun

___ *Heist* means

- The house was unlocked, empty, and full of wedding presents — a perfect target for a **heist**.
- The action movie was about the attempted **heist** of a famous painting, Leonardo da Vinci's "Mona Lisa."

a. a purchase. b. an imitation. c. a burglary.

5 **lampoon**
/læmˈpu:n/
-verb

___ *Lampoon* means

- Someone in our office **lampooned** all our paperwork by circulating a six-page form to be submitted, in triplicate, by anyone who wanted a pencil. Several humorless employees actually filled it out.
- *Forbidden Broadway* is a comedy show consisting of takeoffs on plays running in New York. Each theater season it **lampoons** a new crop of victims.

a. to summarize. b. to make fun of. c. to praise.

6 **querulous**
/ˈkwɛrjələs/
-adjective

___ *Querulous* means

- People who work in the "Complaints" department of a store must get used to dealing with lots of **querulous** customers.
- The spoiled little boy looked at his pile of birthday presents and said in a **querulous** voice, "None of them are very big, are they?"

a. shaky. b. dishonest. c. discontented.

7 **reproach**
/rɪˈprəʊtʃ/
-noun

___ *Reproach* means

- The kids deserve a **reproach** for making such a mess of the house while their parents were away.
 - During the campaign, both candidates drew a **reproach** from the newspapers for making untruthful statements and generally behaving very badly.
- a. an expression of thanks. b. an expression of disapproval. c. an expression of respect.

8 **respite**
/ˈrespaɪt/
-noun

___ *Respite* means

- Emergency-room doctors work long shifts. Their only **respite** is a short nap on a couch.
 - Twice a week, a nurse spends an afternoon at the Hendersons' house, so that Mrs. Henderson can have a **respite** from caring for her sick husband.
- a. time off. b. a salary. c. a mark of respect.

9 **torpor**
/ˈtɔːpə/
-noun

___ *Torpor* means

- When Dermot took a midwinter vacation in Florida, the unaccustomed heat drained his energy. His **torpor** was so overwhelming that all he wanted to do was lie in a hammock.
 - The sleepy little town seemed to doze peacefully through the summer afternoon. It looked as if nothing could rouse it from its **torpor**.
- a. hostility. b. curiosity. c. drowsiness.

10 **unscathed**
/ʌnˈskeɪdɪd/
-adjective

___ *Unscathed* means

- "Thanks to my seat belt," said Frankie, "I was able to walk away from the collision **unscathed**. Without it, I would probably have been badly injured."
 - When her husband left her, Mimi lamented, "I wish I could say that this has left me **unscathed**. But the truth is that I've been deeply wounded."
- a. strengthened. b. angry. c. unhurt.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Complaining; whining
2. _____ To attack or ridicule through humorous imitation
3. _____ Blame; a rebuke
4. _____ Briefness; shortness of duration
5. _____ A state of mental or physical inactivity; sluggishness
6. _____ A theft
7. _____ Not sensible; not properly serious; silly
8. _____ Mercy in judging; leniency
9. _____ Not harmed or injured
10. _____ A short period of rest or relief; time out

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. brevity	b. clemency	c. frivolous	d. helst	e. lampoon
f. querulous	g. reproach	h. respite	i. torpor	j. unscathed

- _____ 1. Feeling ____ on a sunny Saturday morning, I treated myself to a manicure rather than doing the housework that was waiting for me.
- _____ 2. The police believe at least three people were involved in the jewelry-store ____: one to be a lookout, one to do the actual stealing, and one to drive the getaway car.
- _____ 3. Since the shoplifting incident was James's first such offense, the court showed ____ and only fined him rather than sending him to jail.
- _____ 4. Professor Mazzeo's lectures are noted for their _____. He frequently finishes speaking before even half the hour is up.
- _____ 5. Although Mr. Hackman frequently says, "I don't like to complain," his conversation is full of ____ comments about all the things that upset him.
- _____ 6. After a snake eats, it generally falls into a state of ____ for a day or more, barely moving or even breathing.
- _____ 7. Our cat fell out of an attic window but walked away ____.
- _____ 8. Some very funny movies are takeoffs on certain types of serious movies. For instance, *Airplane* ____s disaster movies, while *Love at First Bite* makes fun of vampire films.
- _____ 9. I spend Thursday mornings at my sister's house, giving her some ____ from her very active two-year-old twins.
- _____ 10. Sheila is a very forgiving person. Although she had every right to be angry at me for what I did, she accepted my apology without a word of ____.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Political cartoons ____ public figures, but this mockery is not ____; rather than being merely funny, it is meant to reveal and comment on social problems and wrongdoing.
- _____ 3-4. Caring for a loved one during a long illness does not leave even an exemplary° caregiver _____. In fact, "burnout" is very likely if the caregiver does not have a(n) ____ from time to time.
- _____ 5-6. According to Shakespeare, "____ is the soul of wit." If so, the one-line joke is beyond ____, since it could hardly be briefer.

- _____ 7–8. The thief who was responsible for the ____ pleaded for ____, claiming that he was a modern-day Robin Hood. “I steal from the rich and give to the poor,” he said.
- _____ 9–10. Champagne makes many people sleepy. But others, rather than being overcome by ____, feel irritable and ____ after drinking it.

► **Final Check: Loony but True**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

One reason why people watch TV and movies is to laugh at fictional characters and the goofy things they do. But guess what, folks — real people are every bit as silly, and just as easy to (1) _____. Here are some stories from the files of “Incredible but True . . .”

An insolvent^o homeless man walked into a bank in Michigan and asked a teller for fifty cents. She didn’t understand what he’d said and thought he was trying to rob her. So she handed over all the cash in her drawer — about \$1,300. He thanked her and left. When the police caught up with the man, they didn’t charge him with a crime. They had to show (2) _____, they said, because he hadn’t done anything illegal or surreptitious^o — he had just openly asked for money.

A real bank robber was captured within a few minutes of his (3) _____. The (4) _____ of his freedom was easily explained. He had written his holdup note on the back of his own pay stub, complete with his name and address. When he got home, the cops were already there, waiting for him.

When police in Florida noticed a car weaving in and out of its lane, they pulled it over. Imagine their surprise when they found a three-and-a-half-foot-long iguana at the wheel. The large lizard was sitting on the lap of its sleeping owner, who was taking a short (5) _____ from driving. Fortunately, he and the lizard were both (6) _____; of the two, however, the lizard made out better. It got a nice new home, while the man went to jail for drunk driving. The judge didn’t pay much attention to the man’s (7) _____ complaint that it was the iguana who had actually been driving.

A fishing ship in the Sea of Japan sank, and its crew claimed it had been struck by a cow that fell out of the sky. Everyone assumed that the sailors had made up this (8) _____ story to escape (9) _____ for some mistake of their own. But then the crew of a Russian cargo plane admitted they had stolen a cow they’d found wandering on an airfield and put it aboard the plane. Now, cows are generally extremely calm animals. But cruising at 30,000 feet shook even a calm cow out of her usual (10) _____. The terrified animal panicked, dived out of the plane, and, well, there was the ship. . . .

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 5

copious
dearth
eloquent
jargon
levity

meander
peripheral
substantiate
unobtrusive
vacillate

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **copious**
/'kəʊpiəs/
-adjective

___ *Copious* means

- The food at the party was too **copious**; the guests stuffed themselves, but there were still platters and bowls of food left over.
 - Weeds are **copious** in Charlene's garden, but flowers are few.
- a. of poor quality. b. plentiful. c. persuasive.

2 **dearth**
/'dɜːθ/
-noun

___ *Dearth* means

- The director of the Class Night show said gloomily, "We have a **dearth** of talent this year. Not one of these acts is worth putting on stage."
 - The **dearth** of snow this winter disappointed my children. They had received new sleds for Christmas but never got a chance to use them.
- a. a surplus. b. a sufficient amount. c. a shortage.

3 **eloquent**
/'eləkwənt/
-adjective

___ *Eloquent* means

- Lincoln's Gettysburg Address is considered one of the most **eloquent** speeches of all time, but on the day he gave it, many in the audience were insulted. They thought it was too short.
 - The director of the shelter for battered women wrote an **eloquent** letter to the newspapers, movingly describing the victims' plight and pleading for donations.
- a. stirring. b. confusing. c. simple.

4 **jargon**
/'dʒɑːɡən/
-noun

___ *Jargon* means

- "It's essential that you learn the vocabulary of this subject," the instructor warned us, "or the **jargon**, if you prefer. Whatever you call it, it will be on the test."
 - Bernice wanted to make a home-cooked meal for her friends but was puzzled by all the **jargon** in the cookbook. What did *braise* mean? Or *sauté*? Or *mince*?
- a. grammatical errors. b. technical language. c. humor.

5 **levity**
/'levəti/
-noun

___ *Levity* means

- The playwright George Bernard Shaw once remarked that his method was to say very serious things, but with "the utmost **levity**." He wanted to convey weighty ideas through wit and humor.
 - The guidance counselor thought Kirk's attitude showed too much **levity**. "You should laugh less and spend more time thinking about serious things," she said.
- a. seriousness. b. surprise. c. lightheartedness.

6 **meander**
/'miːəndə/
-verb

___ *Meander* means

- "Come straight home from school," Mom always said to us. "Don't **meander**."
 - The brook **meandered** through the valley, disappearing into the underbrush, then coming into view again, and here and there even turning back on itself.
- a. to wander. b. to hurry. c. to fall.

7 **peripheral**
/pə'rifərəl/
-adjective

___ *Peripheral* means

- The meeting to discuss the new road went slowly because the committee kept bringing up **peripheral** issues, such as the need for traffic lights on the old road.
 - The lecturer kept getting sidetracked, because audience members repeatedly asked questions about **peripheral** matters that had little to do with her topic.
- a. essential. b. of little importance. c. doubtful.

8 **substantiate**
/səb'stænʃieɪt/
-verb

___ *Substantiate* means

- If you seek damages under a “lemon law,” be prepared to **substantiate** your claim that your car is a lemon. You’ll need to show all your repair bills and correspondence.
 - A man in our town claims to be 125 years old, but he’s unable to **substantiate** this. He has no birth certificate, baptismal certificate, court records, or witnesses.
- a. to report. b. to repeat. c. to prove.

9 **unobtrusive**
/ʌnəb'tru:sɪv/
-adjective

___ *Unobtrusive* means

- Jared arrived late for class. Hoping to remain **unobtrusive**, he quickly slid into a seat at the end of the last row.
 - When his favorite author autographed books at the mall, Desmond expected to see a dazzling celebrity. Instead, she turned out to be a small, colorless, **unobtrusive** person with a timid smile.
- a. not noticeable. b. not easily forgotten. c. not important.

10 **vacillate**
/'væsileɪt/
-verb

___ *Vacillate* means

- Anand reaches decisions very slowly. For instance, when we went to get ice cream last night, he **vacillated** for fifteen minutes between vanilla and chocolate.
 - Should he call Shelley or Robin? Thinking it over at the phone booth, Andy **vacillated** as the moments ticked by and the people waiting for the phone got more and more impatient.
- a. to speak. b. to hesitate. c. to select.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Lightness of manner or speech
2. _____ To move aimlessly; wander lazily; stray
3. _____ Of minor importance or relevance; only slightly connected with what is essential; irrelevant
4. _____ To sway indecisively between two opinions
5. _____ Extremely expressive and persuasive
6. _____ Not readily noticeable or eye-catching; inconspicuous
7. _____ The specialized language of people in the same profession
8. _____ To prove the truth of; confirm; verify
9. _____ A scarcity; lack
10. _____ Abundant; in plentiful supply

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. copious	b. dearth	c. eloquent	d. jargon	e. levity
f. meander	g. peripheral	h. substantiate	i. unobtrusive	j. vacillate

- _____ 1. It took Andre all night to put together the wagon he had bought for his daughter. The instructions were written in a strange ____, such as "Attach flange B to sprocket C and secure with Permacaps."
- _____ 2. I got an unfortunate case of the giggles during the boss's speech. "This is no time for ____, " a colleague hissed at me.
- _____ 3. "Can you ____ your story that the dog ate your homework?" the teacher asked Kay. "Yes!" Kay said, and showed her the veterinarian's X-rays.
- _____ 4. The defense attorney's closing argument seemed both ____ and convincing, but the jury convicted his client anyway.
- _____ 5. "We're supposed to be discussing the death penalty," the moderator reminded the panel. "Let's not get into ____ issues like conditions in prisons."
- _____ 6. As she thought about what to wear to her job interview, Amy ____ (e)d between a conservative navy-blue suit and a more stylish floral dress.
- _____ 7. Remy's vegetable garden yielded an uneven crop. There was a(n) ____ of tomatoes — three, to be exact — and about a ton of zucchini.
- _____ 8. During the exam, the instructor ____ (e)d through the test room, up and down the aisles, left and then right, apparently with no particular purpose — but the students knew she was keeping a sharp eye on them.
- _____ 9. "The costumes must be ____, " the playwright urged. "I want the audience to focus on what the actors are saying, not what they're wearing."
- _____ 10. Van took ____ notes — they filled three notebooks — but they were so badly organized that they didn't do him much good.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. "I'm hearing ____ complaints here, " said Mom at our family meeting, "but there's a(n) ____ of constructive ideas. For the next few minutes, I'd like everyone to keep quiet unless you have something sagacious° to say."
- _____ 3–4. Some of the most ____ language is also the most simple. For example, Martin Luther King's famous "I have a dream" speech is something a child could understand, free of high-flown language or technical ____.

- _____ 5–6. After our picnic, the kids and I ____ (e)d lazily through the woods, taking delight in the tiny ____ wildflowers that we found half-hidden under the dead leaves.
- _____ 7–8. “Alice’s Restaurant” is a great song by Arlo Guthrie. It begins with Guthrie and his friends having Thanksgiving dinner, then veers off into a very funny ____ story about being arrested for littering. Despite its ____, it ends up making a serious statement about the absurdity of war.
- _____ 9–10. Although the suspect said he could ____ his story about being out of town on the night of the crime, he was not very convincing, as he continued to ____ about whether he’d been in Maine or Georgia at the time.

➤ Final Check: Writing a Better Paper

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Many students know enough about grammar and spelling to write a paper that’s reasonably correct, but they may need some additional guidelines to produce a paper that will be above average — perhaps even (1) _____. Here are three rules that can help.

First, choose your topic with care. If a general topic has already been assigned (such as baseball), choose with care what aspect of it you will discuss (watching it? playing it? hating it? loving it?). You may assume that topics are scarce, but in fact it’s just the opposite. There’s no (2) _____ of potential topics: your problem is to select, from the (3) _____ possibilities, the one that’s best for your purpose.

Second, decide what tone you will use, and stick to it. If your subject is technical, it’s fine to use (4) _____. If your subject lends itself to (5) _____, then you can be witty. Decide whether you’re going to write in your own voice or remain in the background, (6) _____ and dispassionate°. Be sure your tone is appropriate for your topic: if you’re discussing suicide, say, or capital punishment, don’t try to be funny or frivolous°. Whatever tone you decide on, be consistent: don’t (7) _____ between tones. Don’t be unbuttoned and slangy in one sentence but formal in the next—your paper will sound awkward and inconsistent.

Third, decide what your point is, support it, and stick to it. You need to (8) _____ it with solid, unassailable° evidence. And don’t (9) _____ along, wandering off into (10) _____ issues. You may think that throwing in a few additional topics will fascinate your readers, but it’s more likely to confuse them.

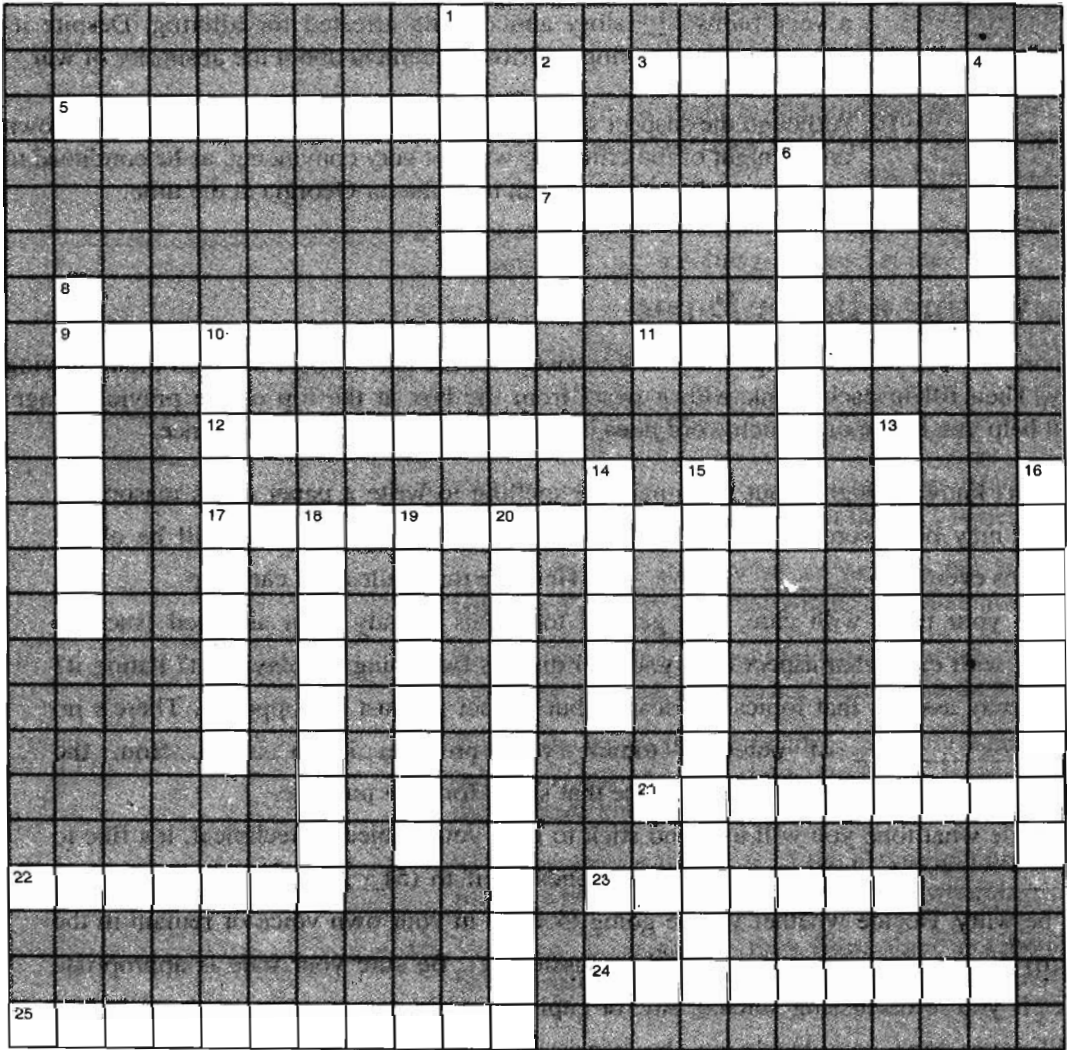
In sum, then, to be sure of an exemplary° paper, focus on your topic, your tone, and your point.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



- affinity
- clemency
- coalesce
- copious
- dearth
- dispassionate
- exemplary
- frivolous
- incessant
- incidental
- misanthrope
- morose
- opulence
- parsimonious
- peripheral
- progeny
- proximity
- reproach
- respite
- sagacious
- substantiate
- unobtrusive
- unscathed
- vacillate
- writhe

ACROSS

- 3. Worthy of imitation or praise
- 5. Not readily noticeable
- 7. Blame; a rebuke
- 9. Of minor importance or relevance
- 11. To merge to form one whole
- 12. Mercy in judging
- 17. Not influenced by emotion; impartial
- 21. Constant; without stopping
- 22. Abundant; in plentiful supply

DOWN

- 23. Descendants
- 24. Not harmed or injured
- 25. A person who hates or distrusts humankind
- 1. To twist and turn, as in pain or discomfort
- 2. A scarcity; lack
- 4. A short period of rest or relief
- 6. To sway indecisively between two opinions

- 8. Luxury
- 10. Occurring as a minor consequence of something more important
- 13. Silly
- 14. Very gloomy or sullen
- 15. Stingy
- 16. Closeness
- 18. Wise; sensible
- 19. A natural attraction or liking
- 20. To prove; confirm

UNIT ONE: Test 1

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. When you fill out your income tax form, don't put in any jokes or wise-cracks. That is called filing a(n) ____ return, and it can land you in trouble.
a. unobtrusive b. incessant c. frivolous d. voracious
- _____ 2. A heat wave makes most of us feel drowsy and lazy. But did you know that people who freeze to death are also overcome by ____?
a. jargon b. torpor c. clemency d. affinity
- _____ 3. ____ is a factor in friendship and romance. We are most likely to form a relationship with someone who lives next door, sits next to us in class, or works in the next cubicle.
a. Decadence b. Levity c. Opulence d. Proximity
- _____ 4. Do you think juvenile offenders should receive ____ because they are so young? Or should they be punished as harshly as adult lawbreakers?
a. decadence b. levity c. progeny d. clemency
- _____ 5. A teenage boy often has a ____ appetite. He may drink half a gallon of milk a day, and after he raids the refrigerator, there's usually not a crumb left.
a. voracious b. sagacious c. peripheral d. brusque
- _____ 6. "Gloomy Gus" is a traditional name for a(n) ____ person.
a. sagacious b. eloquent c. morose d. effervescent
- _____ 7. "____" music is another term for background music in a play or movie. It isn't a direct result of the plot but is just a minor element to set the mood.
a. Querulous b. Insolvent c. Incidental d. Indefatigable
- _____ 8. Robert feels that the old traditional "Welcome" mat is _____. So on his doorstep, he has a mat that says "Go Away."
a. stoic b. hackneyed c. brusque d. copious
- _____ 9. In the musical *The King and I* is the song "I Whistle a Happy Tune." The singer says that when she feels scared, she whistles to achieve an air of _____.
a. nonchalance b. decadence c. brevity d. torpor
- _____ 10. The verb "to ____" comes from the actual name of a river in Greece, famous for its winding course.
a. supplant b. meander c. lampoon d. substantiate
- _____ 11. The strikers say that their main demand is higher pay. The other issues, such as working conditions and hours, are just _____.
a. voluminous b. unscathed c. incessant d. peripheral

(Continues on next page)

- _____ 12. Dion bore his toothache in ____ silence for a week before he gave in and went to the dentist.
- a. voracious b. copious c. frivolous d. stoic
- _____ 13. "Swear to me," whispered Juliet, "that no one else will ever ____ me in your heart." Romeo said, "Er, um, well . . ."
- a. supplant b. meander c. substantiate d. lampoon

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- _____ 14. Tired of the same old writing assignments, Pia decided to *lampoon* the whole idea of the student essay. Her title was "Ten Ways to Produce a Paper Without Saying Anything."
- _____ 15. Grandfather needs home health care, but six nurses have quit because he is so *querulous*. He never stops complaining and making demands.
- _____ 16. As Marina's wedding gifts started to arrive, her mother reminded her, "Be sure to send everyone a note of *reproach*."
- _____ 17. Belinda was *unscathed* by the tragedy that struck her family. She became more and more despondent and eventually committed suicide.
- _____ 18. Food was so *copious* in the war-torn, ravaged city that the people were reduced to eating rats and boiled shoe leather.
- _____ 19. "Our fine library," the college catalogue boasted, "offers a *dearth* of material on every important subject."
- _____ 20. In theater *jargon*, "to fly" means to pull scenery up into the fly loft, the area above the stage.
- _____ 21. The speaker at the funeral said, "I am so overwhelmed by the *levity* of this sad occasion that I cannot find words to express my grief."
- _____ 22. The airline lost Vera's suitcase, but she had thrown away her baggage check, so she could not *substantiate* her claim.
- _____ 23. Denyse wanted a rock band to play at her wedding, but her husband-to-be insisted on soft, *unobtrusive* music so that the guests could talk without shouting.
- _____ 24. As he arrived at "Frosty Feast — 1,001 Fabulous Flavors," Alex made up his mind to *vacillate*. He strode up to the counter and said firmly, "Vanilla, please."
- _____ 25. The *decadence* of the pioneer settlement was striking. Every man, woman, and child worked long and hard to build a new community in the wilderness.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 2

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. affinity	b. brevity	c. brusque	d. coalesce	e. eloquent
f. heist	g. incessant	h. opulence	i. parsimonious	j. prodigal
k. progeny	l. respite	m. writhe		

- _____ 1. Some writers have a(n) ____ for long, unusual words. They love to send the reader scurrying to the dictionary every few lines.
- _____ 2. It's good sense to check the bill in a restaurant, to be sure you haven't been overcharged. But many people are embarrassed to do this because they don't want to look ____.
- _____ 3. The "____ son" in the Bible recklessly squanders his entire fortune and then limps back to his father's home, penniless, ragged, and starving.
- _____ 4. The famous author had no children. When asked if this saddened her, she said no and pointed to a shelf full of her books. "These are my____," she said.
- _____ 5. The boss likes to come across as a hardheaded, tough, ____, no-nonsense type. As a result, many of the staff are afraid of him.
- _____ 6. In the limbo, a dance from the West Indies, the dancers must ____ and bend over backward to get under a low pole.
- _____ 7. After an afternoon of hearing his kids' nonstop quarrels, Matt yelled, "Stop that ____ squabbling before I go out of my mind!"
- _____ 8. The ____ of the theater lobby took our breath away. We were surrounded by gold draperies, crystal chandeliers, gleaming mirrors, velvet carpeting, and marble pillars.
- _____ 9. A famous author once apologized for sending a friend a very long letter, saying that the reason was "I didn't have time to write a short one." This suggests that ____ requires considerable work.
- _____ 10. Julia was innocently shopping when the store was robbed. But the police suspected that she had taken part in the ____ and arrested her along with the real thieves.
- _____ 11. Some elementary schools no longer have recess. This troubles many parents and teachers, who feel that children need a(n) ____ during the school day.
- _____ 12. The speaker's appeal for the victims of the famine was so ____ that it moved the audience to tears — and to donate generously.
- _____ 13. Hiding the children's Easter basket behind the radiator was not a good idea. I should have realized that all the jellybeans would ____ into one sticky lump.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. "Your essay is *exemplary*," the professor said. "With your permission, I would like to include it in the next edition of my textbook, as a model research paper."
- ____ 15. The *exuberance* of the children in the hospital was sad to see. Thin, pale, and exhausted, many were too weak even to look up as visitors arrived.
- ____ 16. "I've won the million-dollar lottery!" Felice shrieked with joy. "I'm rich! I'll never be *insolvent* again!"
- ____ 17. Roy, who was supposed to be on a diet, kept making *surreptitious* trips to the kitchen to nibble on this and that, whenever he thought no one would notice.
- ____ 18. The *fledgling* company has an excellent reputation — which is understandable, since it's been in business for twenty years and has thousands of satisfied customers.
- ____ 19. Ty made the *sagacious* decision to bet a month's salary at the racetrack. He lost, and now he can't pay his rent.
- ____ 20. "We have an *unassailable* defense," Henry's lawyer said, "so I advise you to plead guilty and throw yourself on the mercy of the court."
- ____ 21. One model in a high-fashion show wore a hat so *voluminous* that it had to be supported with four poles carried by four attendants.
- ____ 22. The author took a *dispassionate* approach to the topic. He presented both sides of the issue evenhandedly and did not let his own feelings intrude.
- ____ 23. The symphony's second movement — slow, mournful, and *effervescent* — is based on a funeral march.
- ____ 24. Reba is *indefatigable*. She can't walk a block without having to stop and rest awhile, and after climbing one flight of stairs she has to lie down to recover.
- ____ 25. The story is about a kindly, generous, cheerful *misanthrope* who loves and is loved by everyone.

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT ONE: Test 3



Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. brusque | a) gruff b) bright c) brainy d) polite |
| ___ 2. clemency | a) hopelessness b) unhappiness c) cleverness d) forgiveness |
| ___ 3. decadence | a) decency b) corruption c) confidence d) defense |
| ___ 4. eloquent | a) moving b) boring c) frightening d) disappointing |
| ___ 5. exemplary | a) excellent b) extinct c) excessive d) external |
| ___ 6. fledgling | a) flying b) needed c) new d) failing |
| ___ 7. heist | a) a burglary b) a charity c) a mistake d) an imitation |
| ___ 8. incessant | a) incompetent b) ceaseless c) careless d) rare |
| ___ 9. incidental | a) major b) minor c) memorable d) incredible |
| ___ 10. indefatigable | a) satisfied b) dishonest c) uncaring d) untiring |
| ___ 11. jargon | a) humor b) specialized language c) history d) drama |
| ___ 12. lampoon | a) to learn b) to teach c) to spoof d) to admire |
| ___ 13. levity | a) merriness b) weariness c) sickness d) envy |
| ___ 14. misanthrope | a) a hater b) a lover c) a wanderer d) an entertainer |
| ___ 15. nonchalance | a) passion b) coolness c) nonexistence d) stupidity |
| ___ 16. progeny | a) friends b) enemies c) defendants d) descendants |
| ___ 17. querulous | a) cheery b) cross c) shy d) helpful |
| ___ 18. reproach | a) condemnation b) praise c) deceit d) imitation |
| ___ 19. respite | a) an assignment b) a vacation c) a career d) a skill |
| ___ 20. stoic | a) insane b) irresponsible c) unflinching d) disrespectful |
| ___ 21. substantiate | a) to support b) to attack c) to conceal d) to ignore |
| ___ 22. supplant | a) to displace b) to summarize c) to supervise d) to dislike |
| ___ 23. vacillate | a) to leave b) to return c) to waver d) to understand |
| ___ 24. voracious | a) tired b) hungry c) busy d) cautious |
| ___ 25. writhe | a) to bend b) to blend c) to carry d) to wear |

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **affinity** a) fondness b) happiness c) satisfaction d) dislike
- ___ 27. **brevity** a) length b) shortness c) knowledge d) fame
- ___ 28. **coalesce** a) to come across b) to come home c) to come apart d) to come between
- ___ 29. **copious** a) abundant b) cooperative c) uncooperative d) few
- ___ 30. **dearth** a) abundance b) pleasure c) sadness d) fear
- ___ 31. **dispassionate** a) prejudiced b) disappointing c) disastrous d) predictable
- ___ 32. **effervescent** a) evil b) eager c) bouncy d) dull
- ___ 33. **exuberance** a) apathy b) excitement c) wealth d) poverty
- ___ 34. **frivolous** a) amused b) witty c) silly d) serious
- ___ 35. **hackneyed** a) original b) true c) false d) predictable
- ___ 36. **insolvent** a) healthy b) wealthy c) wise d) handsome
- ___ 37. **meander** a) to go slowly b) to go directly c) to stop d) to start
- ___ 38. **morose** a) happy b) puzzled c) depressed d) bereaved
- ___ 39. **opulence** a) affluence b) influence c) poverty d) obedience
- ___ 40. **parsimonious** a) skillful b) patient c) generous d) impatient
- ___ 41. **peripheral** a) central b) untrue c) numerous d) few
- ___ 42. **prodigal** a) angry b) sleepy c) thrifty d) lonely
- ___ 43. **proximity** a) pronunciation b) process c) appearance d) distance
- ___ 44. **sagacious** a) sensible b) sensory c) foolish d) fearless
- ___ 45. **surreptitious** a) forthright b) secret c) superfluous d) inadequate
- ___ 46. **torpor** a) relevance b) irrelevance c) energy d) money
- ___ 47. **unassailable** a) strong b) weak c) rare d) common
- ___ 48. **unobtrusive** a) glaring b) obscure c) subtle d) dim
- ___ 49. **unscathed** a) wrong b) wounded c) unarmed d) unharmed
- ___ 50. **voluminous** a) constant b) towering c) variable d) tiny

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Two



Homer Approach



Chapter 6

appall	kindle
cognizant	lavish
commiserate	ludicrous
expedient	negligent
hindrance	scrutinize

Chapter 7

clamor	rescind
contract	stagnant
duplicity	uniform
equivocal	untenable
Irresolute	villify

Chapter 8

affable	loquacious
apocryphal	obtuse
desultory	opaque
garbled	paucity
irascible	recapitulate

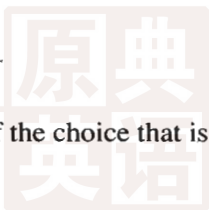
Chapter 9

accolade	edifice
assuage	gravity
cacophony	infraction
censure	profane
diatribe	somber

Chapter 10

blasphemy	incite
enmity	languish
erroneous	peruse
garner	recluse
heretic	renounce

UNIT TWO: Pretest



Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **accolade** a) an explosion b) words of praise c) an apology d) a greeting
- ___ 2. **apocryphal** a) fictitious b) difficult to understand c) uninteresting d) actual
- ___ 3. **appall** a) to shock b) to please c) to appeal to d) to bore
- ___ 4. **blasphemy** a) silence b) curiosity c) an explosion d) disrespect for something holy
- ___ 5. **commiserate** a) to compare b) to confer c) to cause pain d) to sympathize
- ___ 6. **diatribe** a) a diagram b) a disguise c) a verbal attack d) a group of people
- ___ 7. **duplicity** a) repetition b) hardship c) friendship d) deceit
- ___ 8. **edifice** a) an education b) a building c) an expense d) a gift
- ___ 9. **equivocal** a) vague b) nonsensical c) noisy d) equal
- ___ 10. **garbled** a) decorated b) dreaded c) distorted d) distinctive
- ___ 11. **gravity** a) vagueness b) strength c) seriousness d) grief
- ___ 12. **heretic** a) a herald b) a nonconformist c) an elderly person d) a lucky person
- ___ 13. **incite** a) to urge on b) to understand c) to prevent d) to injure
- ___ 14. **infraction** a) a violation b) an exception c) a small part of something d) an illness
- ___ 15. **irascible** a) unnecessary b) inspired c) irritable d) easily forgotten
- ___ 16. **kindle** a) to discourage b) to forbid c) to ignore d) to inspire
- ___ 17. **ludicrous** a) inspiring b) heartbreaking c) absurd d) terrifying
- ___ 18. **peruse** a) to examine b) to chase c) to prove d) to make good use of
- ___ 19. **recapitulate** a) to introduce b) to repeat c) to yield d) to conceal
- ___ 20. **recluse** a) a lawbreaker b) a hermit c) a popular person d) a wise person
- ___ 21. **renounce** a) to say out loud b) to desire c) to possess d) to give up
- ___ 22. **rescind** a) to renew b) to recognize c) to abuse d) to cancel
- ___ 23. **scrutinize** a) to describe b) to spoil c) to close one's eyes to d) to look at closely
- ___ 24. **untenable** a) unforgettable b) insupportable c) unfortunate d) unclear
- ___ 25. **vilify** a) to admire b) to speak evil of c) to trust d) to refuse

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **affable** a) affordable b) funny c) friendly d) qualified
- ___ 27. **assuage** a) to assign b) to fall asleep c) to make fun of d) to relieve
- ___ 28. **cacophony** a) communication b) classification c) harsh noise d) harmony
- ___ 29. **censure** a) blame b) ridicule c) removal of something unpleasant d) anger
- ___ 30. **clamor** a) attractiveness b) stress c) loud noise d) silence
- ___ 31. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) careless
- ___ 32. **contract** a) to get smaller b) to get weaker c) to purchase d) to pull
- ___ 33. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) intense d) random
- ___ 34. **enmity** a) hope b) hatred c) friendship d) struggle
- ___ 35. **erroneous** a) corrected b) practical c) extra d) wrong
- ___ 36. **expedient** a) convenient b) unselfish c) admirable d) accidental
- ___ 37. **garner** a) to go before b) to worship c) to give away d) to gather
- ___ 38. **hindrance** a) a barrier b) a helper c) a prediction d) a mystery
- ___ 39. **irresolute** a) uncontrolled b) unknowing c) uncertain d) unfaithful
- ___ 40. **languish** a) to long for b) to locate c) to improve d) to become weak
- ___ 41. **lavish** a) luxurious b) subtle c) permanent d) amusing
- ___ 42. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) silent c) friendly d) talkative
- ___ 43. **negligent** a) conscientious b) careless c) talkative d) successful
- ___ 44. **obtuse** a) overweight b) slow to understand c) quick-thinking d) obedient
- ___ 45. **opaque** a) opposite b) fascinating c) easy to see d) hard to comprehend
- ___ 46. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) conflict d) scarcity
- ___ 47. **profane** a) probable b) noisy c) disrespectful of sacred things d) outraged
- ___ 48. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sad d) sudden
- ___ 49. **stagnant** a) not interesting b) not moving c) unpopular d) invisible
- ___ 50. **uniform** a) all the same b) military c) shapeless d) wordy

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

CHAPTER 6

原典 英语

appall
cognizant
commiserate
expedient
hindrance

kindle
lavish
ludicrous
negligent
scrutinize

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **appall**

/ə'pɔ:l/
-verb

- At the end of World War II, the facts that emerged about the Nazi concentration camps and death camps **appalled** the whole world.
- "When the facts about this awful crime are disclosed," said the lawyer, "they will **appall** you and show clearly that the defendant is a monster."

___ *Appall* means

- a. to appeal to. b. to shock. c. to bore.

2 **cognizant**

/'kɒnɪzənt/
-adjective

- After a picnic in the woods, Shawn found a tick on his ankle and then developed a rash. **Cognizant** of the risk of Lyme disease, he saw his doctor right away.
- Many Americans have diabetes without being **cognizant** of their condition.

___ *Cognizant* means

- a. confused by. b. conscious of. c. careless about.

3 **commiserate**

/kə'mɪzəreɪt/
-verb

- Mom was disappointed with the widows' support group. The members just wanted to **commiserate** with each other, but she wanted to learn about positive steps to take, not just get sympathy.
- When my dog died, my roommate tried to **commiserate** with me, but he didn't really understand how I was feeling.

___ *Commiserate* means

- a. to express sorrow. b. to draw a comparison. c. to complain.

4 **expedient**

/ɪk'spi:diənt/
-adjective

- Marty's interest in Elaine seems entirely **expedient**; he knows she has money, and he wants someone wealthy who will support him.
- In order to sell his old car for the highest possible price, Jim did the **expedient** thing: he slapped a new coat of paint on it and didn't mention that it needed new brakes and an exhaust system.

___ *Expedient* means

- a. unbelievable. b. admirable. c. self-interested.

5 **hindrance**

/'hɪndrəns/
-noun

- The biggest **hindrance** to peace in the Middle East may be the acts of terrorism committed by both sides.
- Some people seem perfectly willing to lie if the truth would be a **hindrance** to getting what they want.

___ *Hindrance* means

- a. a cause. b. an effect. c. a barrier.

6 **kindle**

/'kɪndl/
-verb

- Before Tyrone joined the navy, Kate had thought of him as "just a friend." But his warm, affectionate letters began to **kindle** her love for him.
- The senator's lifelong devotion to politics was **kindled** early, when she was elected president of her high-school senior class.

___ *Kindle* means

- a. to stop. b. to inspire. c. to change.

7 **lavish**
/ˈlævɪʃ/
-adjective

- The **lavish** new offices looked very impressive, but behind all that splendor, the company was going broke.
- Avery celebrated his promotion by taking his friends out for a **lavish** dinner. "The best of everything!" he told the waiter, "and it's all on me."

___ *Lavish* means

- a. overly luxurious. b. subtle. c. amusing.

8 **ludicrous**
/ˈlʃuːdɪkrəs/
-adjective

- Struggling in the wind and rain with my umbrella, which had turned inside out, while my dog tugged wildly at his leash and my bag of groceries burst and spilled, I must have been a **ludicrous** sight.
- "Diet Tips from Space Aliens"; "Five-Year-Old Gives Birth to Basketball Team"; "Florida Floating Out to Sea" — no idea seems too **ludicrous** to be reported in the supermarket tabloids.

___ *Ludicrous* means

- a. horrifying. b. ridiculous. c. inspiring.

9 **negligent**
/ˈneglɪdʒənt/
-adjective

- While Hester may be a **negligent** housekeeper — her apartment is dusty and untidy — she makes up for it by being a loving, conscientious mother.
- It's not surprising that Rich flunked out of college. His attitude toward studying has always been **negligent**.

___ *Negligent* means

- a. anxious. b. amusing. c. careless.

10 **scrutinize**
/ˈskruːtɪnaɪz/
-verb

- The detectives **scrutinized** the crime scene for fingerprints and other clues.
- Before handing in his report, Dan was told to **scrutinize** it for misspellings and other errors.

___ *Scrutinize* means

- a. to inspect. b. to describe. c. to add to.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ An obstacle; impediment
- _____ Aware
- _____ Self-serving; convenient
- _____ Extravagant
- _____ Careless
- _____ To examine
- _____ To stir up; arouse
- _____ To horrify; dismay
- _____ Laughable
- _____ To sympathize; express compassion

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. appall	b. cognizant	c. commiserate	d. expedient	e. hindrance
f. kindle	g. lavish	h. ludicrous	i. negligent	j. scrutinize

- _____ 1. Janna's parents were ____ of her problems at school, but they did not know the cause until a psychologist diagnosed a learning disability.
- _____ 2. It's OK not to have a car in the city, where public transportation is available, but the lack of a car is a real ____ to getting around in the country.
- _____ 3. We exclaimed with delight over our ____ hotel room, with its thick rug, brocade curtains, and gorgeous furniture.
- _____ 4. The amount of food that's wasted in the school cafeteria ____ (s) me — surely there must be some way to share all that extra food with people who need it.
- _____ 5. Julie is ____ about nutrition. She eats mostly junk food, when she bothers to eat at all.
- _____ 6. "Laugh and the world laughs with you; cry and you cry alone" is an old saying. It means that others would rather share your happiness than ____ with you over your sorrows.
- _____ 7. Handwriting experts ____ letters, notes, and signatures to identify the writers.
- _____ 8. We hope that letting our children have a puppy will ____ their sense of responsibility and help them develop respect for animals.
- _____ 9. It was ____ for James to tell his new girlfriend, "I attended a very prestigious college," without mentioning that he'd flunked out.
- _____ 10. In the funny movie *All of Me*, Steve Martin and Lily Tomlin are in a(n) ____ situation — they have to share the same body.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Milly gave a(n) ____ birthday party for her dog, complete with an expensive cake, candles, and fancy decorations. The poor animal wore a party hat and a huge satin ribbon and looked ____.
- _____ 3–4. The mayor found it politically ____ to close the school, but then visited it to ____ with the teachers and students. Everyone felt that his expressions of sympathy were phony.
- _____ 5–6. Parents who want to ____ a love of reading in their kids often complain that TV is a serious _____. The kids would rather watch the tube than open a book.

7–8. “The boss hates ____ work,” Rasheed was told on his first day at his new job. “You can expect her to ____ all your letters and memos, looking for careless errors.”

9–10. Explaining her decision to give up smoking, Celia said, “I am ____ of the statistics on smoking and cancer. The facts are unassailable°, and they ____ me.”

► Final Check: Bad Translations

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a company introduces a product into a new country, it should (1) _____ the promotional materials carefully. Sometimes a company is not (2) _____ of how ads will be read in a foreign language. The results can be (3) _____, making would-be customers writhe° with laughter — or with shock — instead of making them want to buy the product. Here are a few examples.

When Coca-Cola was introduced in China, the company mounted a(n) (4) _____ advertising campaign that featured thousands of billboards with the Chinese phrase *Ke-kou-ke-la*. Unfortunately, the company had been (5) _____ about learning just what *Ke-kou-ke-la* meant in Chinese. It translated into something like “Tasty and enjoyable.” That phrase did (6) _____ anyone’s desire to buy Coke.

Soft-drink companies, of course, should be careful with Chinese. It certainly would be (7) _____ for the Pepsi company to test-market its slogan before going into China.

But problems arise with other languages, too. The Chevy Nova didn’t sell very well in South America. Finally company officials realized that the (8) _____ was the car’s name. In Spanish, the phrase *No va* means “It won’t go.”

When the Pope visited Miami, a fledgling° businessman, perhaps counting on beginner’s luck, made thousands of T-shirts that were supposed to say in Spanish, “I saw the Pope.” You have to (9) _____ with the poor guy — he got stuck with a copious° supply of unsold shirts. What the Spanish phrase really said was, “I saw the potato.”

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



clamor
contract
duplicity
equivocal
irresolute

rescind
stagnant
uniform
untenable
villfy

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **clamor**
/'klæmə/
-noun

- By the time I left the nightclub, I had an awful headache from the **clamor** of the crowd and the music.
- The hungry parakeets set up an excited **clamor** when they saw their owner enter the room.

___ *Clamor* means

- a. loud noise. b. tense silence. c. whispers.

2 **contract**
/'kən'trækt/
-verb

- Our company can't seem to decide whether to grow or to **contract**. First it hired a hundred extra workers; then it laid off two hundred.
- The universe is expanding, but scientists do not know whether this will continue forever, or whether eventually it will start to **contract**, becoming more and more dense until it collapses on itself.

___ *Contract* means

- a. to become visible. b. to become smaller. c. to become weaker.

3 **duplicity**
/'dju:'plisəti/
-noun

- "I can't tolerate **duplicity**," said the professor. "If you didn't get around to writing your paper on time, say so. Don't make up some story about death or illness in your family."
- Dogs seem incapable of **duplicity**. If a dog soils the rug, he will slink around guiltily. He won't try to pretend that the cat did it.

___ *Duplicity* means

- a. repetition. b. exaggeration. c. deceit.

4 **equivocal**
/'kwivəkəl/
-adjective

- Keith seemed **equivocal** about whether he'd gotten the job or not. First he said it was "a sure thing," but then he added that he had to go back for another interview.
- After her first date with Chris, Karen was **equivocal** about how she felt toward him. She said he was "interesting," which could mean almost anything.

___ *Equivocal* means

- a. vague. b. the same. c. discouraged.

5 **irresolute**
/'irɪzəljʊt/
-adjective

- In *Hamlet*, why doesn't Hamlet kill Claudius sooner? Is it because he is too **irresolute** to act, or because he is prevented from carrying out his purpose?
- Carleton is **irresolute** about marrying Tania. He's sure they are in love, but they seem to have far too many fights.

___ *Irresolute* means

- a. unable to decide. b. lacking self-control. c. unknowing.

6 **rescind**
/'rɪ'sɪnd/
-verb

- The state can **rescind** the licenses of people arrested for driving while drunk.
- It's very rude to **rescind** your invitation to one date just because you've met someone you'd prefer to invite.

___ *Rescind* means

- a. to renew. b. to cancel. c. to abuse.

7 **stagnant**
/ˈstæɡnənt/
-adjective

- At age forty, Ira is considering a midlife career change. He feels that his present career is **stagnant**: he's going nowhere in his job.
- The pond was **stagnant**, and algae and weeds were growing so thickly that they covered the still water underneath.

___ *Stagnant* means

- a. out of control. b. motionless. c. spread thin.

8 **uniform**
/ˈjuːnɪfɔːm/
-adjective

- To give hand-sewing a professional appearance, it's important to make the stitches **uniform**. Take the trouble to make them all the same size — the result will be worth it.
- People whose teeth are unevenly spaced and discolored may benefit from a dental technique called bonding, which makes teeth look more **uniform**.

___ *Uniform* means

- a. unvarying. b. different. c. insupportable.

9 **untenable**
/ˌʌnˈtenəbl/
-adjective

- In the exam room, the instructor looked grimly at the math formulas penciled on my shirt cuffs. "Your story that you don't know how they got there is **untenable**," she said. "You can't expect me to believe you!"
- Jocelyn's theory that the explorers missing at the South Pole had been eaten by polar bears was interesting but **untenable**. Polar bears live at the North Pole.

___ *Untenable* means

- a. uninteresting. b. unable to be defended. c. unclear.

10 **vilify**
/ˈvɪlɪfaɪ/
-verb

- Most of Professor Jones's students praise him, but a few **vilify** him. It's strange that he should be so respected by some and so harshly criticized by others.
- "I don't think it's fair to **vilify** the entire college just because one fraternity has behaved badly," said Liam. "People should aim their dislike at the right target."

___ *Vilify* means

- a. to argue with. b. to assault physically. c. to speak evil of.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Deliberate deceptiveness; deceit
2. _____ Open to more than one interpretation and often intended to mislead
3. _____ All or always the same; without variety
4. _____ To reduce in size; become compressed
5. _____ A loud outcry; hubbub
6. _____ Unable to be held or defended; insupportable
7. _____ Not moving; not flowing; motionless
8. _____ To make abusive statements about
9. _____ To repeal; take back
10. _____ Uncertain how to think or act; undecided

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. clamor	b. contract	c. duplicitly	d. equivocal	e. irresolute
f. rescind	g. stagnant	h. uniform	i. untenable	j. villify

- _____ 1. ____ about whether to take the subway or catch a bus, I hesitated too long and managed to miss both.
- _____ 2. Lenore insisted that she had paid all the rent she owed, but her claim was _____. She was unable to produce any canceled checks or receipts.
- _____ 3. Bodily movement results when our muscles first ____ and then relax.
- _____ 4. The candidate's voice shook as he showed reporters an ugly cartoon attacking his wife. "____ me if you like — I can take abuse," he said. "But leave my family alone."
- _____ 5. It seems that every courtroom drama includes a scene in which a(n) ____ erupts, with the judge pounding the gavel and shouting "Order in the court!"
- _____ 6. When Ben asked Jenna if she loved him, her ____ response — "Oh, Ben, I love everybody" — left him more confused than ever.
- _____ 7. Angry over a council member's racist statements, a citizens' group decided to ____ its invitation to have him speak at the annual fundraising dinner.
- _____ 8. City supervisors said the repairs to our street would take a month, but they took almost a year. We don't know if this was ____ on the city's part, or an honest miscalculation.
- _____ 9. Sales had been ____ for months, so the company began an aggressive new ad campaign in the hope that merchandise would begin moving again.
- _____ 10. "No longer will each department handle billing its own way," the boss announced. "From now on we will all use the same set of ____ procedures."

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Eddie paused, ____, outside the professor's office. He wanted to argue about his poor grade, but he hesitated because he was afraid she would consider his reasons ____.
- _____ 3–4. "Don't expect me to ____ the mayor," said the opposing candidate. "He's a decent, honest man. But our city has grown sluggish and ____ during his administration. It's time to move forward again!"
- _____ 5–6. Asked whether the college should expand or ____, the president gave a(n) ____ answer: "Growth is positive, but we may need to draw inward and sharpen our focus."

- _____ 7–8. The American “melting pot” was seen as taking foreign immigrants and blending them so they would coalesce° into a(n) _____ mixture. This idea is now so unpopular that it often raises a(n) _____ of protest.
- _____ 9–10. The new office manager promised to _____ some pointless rules about using the copier, but he seems to have been guilty of _____. The silly rules are still in place.

➤ Final Check: Memory Aids

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

If you’ve ever said “Thirty days hath September . . .,” you know how helpful mnemonic devices — memory aids — can be. You can also use them to remember new words.

How can you remember (1) _____? Think of saying something *vile*, and there you are: “to speak *evil* of.” For (2) _____, you could think of *st-* as in *standing still* — not moving. And (3) _____ is easier to remember if you think of a *claim*, which is also a demand, though not necessarily a loud one. If you’ve ever used a duplicating machine — a copier — to make double copies, you’ll have no trouble remembering that (4) _____ means double-dealing, or dishonesty. To remember the adjective (5) _____, just think of what people in the Air Force or the Navy wear so that they all look the same.

A prefix — a word part at the beginning of a longer word — can also be a memory aid. Remember that the prefix *ir-* means “not” and *resolve* means “make up your mind,” and you won’t forget that (6) _____ means “not having made up your mind.” To remember (7) _____, think of holding something with your *ten* fingers. Add the prefix *un*, which also means “not,” and you have it: “not holdable.” The prefix *con-*, meaning “together,” will help you recall what (8) _____ means: think of making something smaller by pulling or pushing its parts closer *together*. And one meaning of the prefix *re-* is “back” or “backward,” which can remind you of (which means “take your mind *back* to”) the fact that (9) _____ means “take back” or repeal.

Sometimes the best way to learn a word is to cut it in half and see what it says. Think of *equal* and *voice* to remember that (10) _____ describes something which can be understood in more than one way — as if *equal voices* were speaking.

Try making up your own mnemonic devices. Even if they sound frivolous° or ludicrous°, you’ll find that they’re a powerful tool and an exemplary° learning aid.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 8

原典 英语

affable
apocryphal
desultory
garbled
irascible

loquacious
obtuse
opaque
paucity
recapitulate

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **affable**
/'æfəbl/
-adjective

___ *Affable* means

- Dobermans and pit bulls are often thought of as unfriendly dogs, while golden retrievers and Labradors are seen as **affable**.
 - I wish my new boss were more **affable**. She seems so stern that I'm afraid to ask her a question when I don't understand something.
- a. bad-tempered. b. good-natured. c. intelligent.

2 **apocryphal**
/'əpɒkrɪfəl/
-adjective

___ *Apocryphal* means

- A hero of American folklore is the giant lumberjack Paul Bunyan, whose footprints supposedly formed the Great Lakes. Clearly, this story is **apocryphal**.
 - There is a story in our family that my great-great-grandfather was a train robber, but I think the story is probably **apocryphal**.
- a. fictitious. b. difficult to understand. c. true.

3 **desultory**
/'desəltəri/
-adjective

___ *Desultory* means

- When the shoe repair shop lost my boots, the clerk's search was so **desultory** and disorganized that I had to go through the shelves and find them myself.
 - Darrin went to the emergency room with a severe stomachache, but the doctor on duty gave him only a quick, **desultory** examination and sent him home.
- a. fake. b. random. c. intensive.

4 **garbled**
/'gɑːbld/
-adjective

___ *Garbled* means

- When Tim printed his essay, a computer error made it come out **garbled**. Only meaningless symbols and numbers appeared on the page.
 - The children played a game in which each one whispered a message to the next child in line. The first child whispered, "My favorite color is purple," but the message the last child heard was **garbled**: "You shouldn't holler at your uncle."
- a. lengthy. b. shortened. c. distorted.

5 **irascible**
/'ɪrəsəbl/
-adjective

___ *Irascible* means

- "The holidays are supposed to be a happy time," sighed Martine. "But with all the extra work and guests, I find myself becoming **irascible** — I'm a real grouch."
 - "I know my patients are improving when they become grumpy," said Dr. Imiri. "An **irascible** patient is on the road to recovery."
- a. bad-tempered. b. nervous. c. depressed.

6 **loquacious**
/'ləʊ'kwetʃəs/
-adjective

___ *Loquacious* means

- Kyle, who prefers to sleep or read on a long plane trip, says it never fails: he always ends up with a **loquacious** seat companion who wants to chat nonstop.
 - The English have an amusing phrase for **loquacious** people: they say that such a person can "talk the hind leg off a donkey."
- a. talking too much. b. aggressive. c. irritable.

7 **obtuse**
/əb'tju:s/
-adjective

- Harvey started to tell an offensive joke at the office holiday lunch. I kicked him under the table, hoping to shut him up, but he was too **obtuse** to get the message.
- Children can be remarkably **obtuse** about understanding school subjects like math, but their wits sharpen amazingly when they're learning a new video game.

___ *Obtuse* means

- a. angry. b. dimwitted. c. thoughtful.

8 **opaque**
/əu'peik/
-adjective

- We attempted to follow the movie's complex plot, but the characters' motives and reactions remained **opaque**. We finally gave up trying to understand it.
- Articles on Einstein's theory of relativity usually start reassuringly, noting that there is no reason why it should be **opaque** to the ordinary reader. Then they proceed to make it even murkier.

___ *Opaque* means

- a. fascinating. b. difficult to understand. c. improbable.

9 **paucity**
/'pɔ:səti/
-noun

- The speaker's high-flown language could not conceal his **paucity** of ideas. He had nothing meaningful to say.
- Serena wanted to get away from her small town because of its **paucity** of intellectual life. It didn't even have a library or a bookstore.

___ *Paucity* means

- a. repetition. b. conflict. c. lack.

10 **recapitulate**
/ˌri:kə'pitjuleit/
-verb

- "To **recapitulate** what we told you on the phone," said Ms. Brown to the baby sitter, "we'll be home at eleven o'clock, and you can reach us at the Athens Café."
- Before an exam, Professor Martin always has a review session in which she **recapitulates** some of the most important material the class has studied.

___ *Recapitulate* means

- a. to sum up. b. to ignore. c. to contradict.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Of doubtful authenticity; not genuine
- _____ Moving from one thing to another in an unplanned way
- _____ Very talkative
- _____ Friendly; easy to get along with
- _____ Easily angered; irritable
- _____ Difficult to understand or explain; obscure; incomprehensible
- _____ To summarize or repeat briefly
- _____ Slow to understand; dull
- _____ A scarcity; an insufficiency
- _____ Mixed up to such an extent as to be misleading or incomprehensible

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. affable	b. apocryphal	c. desultory	d. garbled	e. irascible
f. loquacious	g. obtuse	h. opaque	i. paucity	j. recapitulate

- _____ 1. Many Spanish explorers in the 1700s lost their lives searching for the ____
“fountain of youth.”
- _____ 2. After a stroke, some people partially lose their ability to speak. Until they
recover, their words come out ____ and unclear.
- _____ 3. People often become ____ after they’ve had too much to drink. Unfortunately,
not only do they talk too much, but what they say doesn’t make much sense.
- _____ 4. The words of the poem sounded lovely, but their meaning was _____. In fact,
they seemed to mean nothing at all.
- _____ 5. Although Ms. Henderson is a(n) ____ instructor, don’t let her good nature
make you think that she’s a pushover. She’s nice and friendly, but she’s
also a demanding teacher.
- _____ 6. Tom always seems to have a chip on his shoulder, and he gets angry over
the slightest thing. I don’t know what makes him so _____.
- _____ 7. Jon’s paper was a(n) ____ effort. He started late and then just threw some
disconnected notes together. No wonder he got a D.
- _____ 8. “We seem to have a(n) ____ of singers this year,” said the chorus director.
Only three students had shown up for the auditions.
- _____ 9. Before I left the office, my doctor ____ (e)d her advice to me: “Get extra
rest, drink plenty of fluids, and don’t worry.”
- _____ 10. “I’ve been hinting that my birthday would be a good time for Jeff to give
me an engagement ring,” Jan said, “but he seems completely _____. I don’t
think he gets the point.”

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Lara had heard that the famous pianist was ____ and brusque°, but when
she asked him for his autograph, he was very _____. He signed her
program and gave her a charming smile.
- _____ 3–4. The lecture was _____, with the speaker hopping confusingly from one
topic to another. At the end, when he said, “To _____ . . .,” it was hard to
imagine which of his unrelated, rambling points he might choose to
repeat.

- _____ 5–6. Stephen Hawking’s study *A Brief History of Time* has become famous as the world’s most widely unread best seller. That status may be _____, but the book really is _____ to people who aren’t physicists.
- _____ 7–8. When Anya’s _____ husband talks too much, she tries to stop him by raising her eyebrows and clearing her throat, but he’s often too _____ to take the hint.
- _____ 9–10. The weather report on the radio was _____ by static. Was the announcer predicting a “_____” of rain, meaning none, or a “possibility” of rain, meaning we might get drenched?

► Final Check: A Formula for Teaching

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

There is a famous formula for communicating ideas to people: *Step 1* — Tell them what you’re going to tell them. *Step 2* — Tell them. *Step 3* — Tell them what you’ve told them. The formula is said to have been invented long ago by the Army. That story may be (1) _____, but it is probably authentic. The Army had to teach many things quickly to all kinds of fledgling^o recruits, and often it had a(n) (2) _____ of good instructors: too few teachers, with too little training. Moreover, the instructors were also of all kinds. Some were tough and (3) _____, with a quick temper and no patience for a learner who seemed slow or (4) _____. Others were (5) _____ and (6) _____, and although these good-natured, talkative men might teach well, they could also waste time on incidental^o matters or give confusing, (7) _____ instructions. The three-step formula would keep all teaching focused.

The formula is simple to use, and it is effective in writing as well as teaching. In step 1, you announce what you intend to say: how to disassemble and reassemble a rifle, how to apply for a job — whatever it is you want to communicate. In step 2, you say it. In step 3, you say it (briefly) again: you (8) _____ it as a summary and a reminder.

No formula is foolproof, but being cognizant^o of this one will definitely help you avoid planless, (9) _____ writing and writing that is unclear, equivocal^o, vague, or (10) _____. What worked for the Army can work for you.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



accolade
assuage
cacophony
censure
diatribe

edifice
gravity
infraction
profane
somber

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **accolade**
/'ækəuleɪd/
-noun

___ *Accolade* means

- Many people rushed out to try the new Thai restaurant on Wayne Avenue after it received an **accolade** in a newspaper review.
 - Although it is more than fifty years old, *Citizen Kane* continues to earn **accolades** as one of the best movies ever made.
- a. an expression of approval. b. an apology. c. a greeting.

2 **assuage**
/'ə'sweɪdʒ/
-verb

___ *Assuage* means

- My brother's apology helped to **assuage** my anger at him.
 - The grief one feels over the loss of a loved one never fully goes away, but time does **assuage** the pain.
- a. to increase. b. to explain. c. to make less severe.

3 **cacophony**
/kæ'kɒfəni/
-noun

___ *Cacophony* means

- I bought my daughter headphones so I would not have to listen to the **cacophony** that she calls music.
 - When we listen to the **cacophony** of orchestra members tuning their instruments, it is hard to believe that they will soon produce a beautiful melody.
- a. harmony. b. unpleasant noise. c. silence.

4 **censure**
/'senʃə(r)/
-noun

___ *Censure* means

- When Aaron got his ear pierced, he had to deal not only with his father's **censure**, but also with his grandfather's sarcastic remarks and icy stares.
 - Jodi's parents were strongly opposed to her engagement. Unable to stand up to their **censure**, she broke off with her boyfriend.
- a. disapproval. b. tolerance. c. neglect.

5 **diatribe**
/'daɪətraɪb/
-noun

___ *Diatribe* means

- A reporter covering a preacher's sermon sat through an hour-long **diatribe** about wickedness. He later wrote, "Mr. Blank spoke on sin. He was against it."
 - The art professor, normally soft-spoken, subjected the class to a loud **diatribe** when he found that someone had spilled Coca-Cola on the slide projector.
- a. a calm discussion. b. a physical attack. c. a verbal attack.

6 **edifice**
/'edɪfɪs/
-noun

___ *Edifice* means

- On the college's hundredth anniversary, a plaque was put up in honor of the architect who had designed its first **edifice**, now the administration building.
 - The company president decided to keep our present offices. "It would be nice to build a fine new **edifice**," she said, "but I'd rather spend the money on higher salaries and a better product."
- a. a structure. b. an expense. c. a design.

7 **gravity**
/ˈgrævəti/
-noun

- “I’m not sure you understand the **gravity** of the crimes you are accused of,” the lawyer told his client. “Do you realize you could go to prison for a very long time?”
- The anxious parents waited in the emergency room to learn the **gravity** of their son’s condition.

___ *Gravity* means

- a. grief. b. seriousness. c. usefulness.

8 **infraction**
/ɪnˈfrækʃən/
-noun

- The civil-rights leader Jesse Jackson was **arrested** as a college student for reading a book in a library. This was an **infraction** of the rules — the library was only for whites.
- Minor traffic **infractions**, such as parking in a no-parking zone, are punished by a fine, but a major violation such as drunk driving can put you in jail.

___ *Infraction* means

- a. an exception. b. an explanation. c. a violation.

9 **profane**
/prəʊˈfeɪn/
-adjective

- Karen refuses to use **profane** language. She says “Oh my gosh” instead of “Oh my God.”
- Movies may get an “R” rating because of violence, sexual scenes, or **profane** language.

___ *Profane* means

- a. lacking reverence. b. ungrammatical. c. hard to understand.

10 **somber**
/ˈsɒmbə(r)/
-adjective

- When I saw the doctor’s **somber** expression, I was afraid she had bad news for me.
- The dark colors and heavy furniture in the house give it a **somber** look — I think it would hard to laugh or even smile there.

___ *Somber* means

- a. very serious. b. cheerful. c. restful.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Praise
- _____ A building, especially of large, imposing size
- _____ A breaking of a law or rule
- _____ A bitter, abusively critical speech or piece of writing
- _____ To relieve; lessen
- _____ Solemn; sad and depressing; melancholy
- _____ Blame; a rebuke
- _____ Severity; weighty importance
- _____ Showing disrespect or contempt for sacred things
- _____ Harsh, discordant sounds

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. accolade	b. assuage	c. cacophony	d. censure	e. diatribe
f. edifice	g. gravity	h. infraction	i. profane	j. somber

- _____ 1. If you use ____ language around your children, don't be surprised if they repeat it—not only at home but also in public, and at the most embarrassing moment possible.
- _____ 2. The machinery at the factory is so noisy that all employees must wear earplugs to protect themselves from the ____.
- _____ 3. Judging from the ____s the new movie has been receiving, it's sure to be nominated for several Academy Awards.
- _____ 4. The Little League team lost the championship game, but the coach ____ (e) d the kids' disappointment by taking them out for banana splits.
- _____ 5. "Because of the ____ of the international situation," announced the newscaster, "we will stay on the air with constant news updates throughout the evening."
- _____ 6. The doctor received a letter of ____ from the local medical association for his careless treatment of a sick homeless man.
- _____ 7. Jessie's apartment house is an ornate ____ dating from the nineteenth century.
- _____ 8. Students are sent to detention for a variety of ____s, such as fighting, talking in class, or being disrespectful to a teacher.
- _____ 9. On the day of the queen's funeral, the national radio station played nothing but the most ____ music.
- _____ 10. The nutritionist lectured passionately on the folly of eating red meat. Tired and hungry after her ____, she went out to dinner at Steak 'n' Ribs.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The old mansion is a(n) ____-looking ____, dark and dismal. It would be a perfect setting for a horror movie.
- _____ 3–4. Not so long ago, using ____ language "in the presence of ladies" was an offense of considerable _____. In some places, swearing in public was even punishable by arrest.
- _____ 5–6. True, chewing gum is an ____ of school rules, but hardly anybody thinks such a minor offense is worthy of ____.

7–8. The rock concert was so heavily miked that the ____ gave Jade a pounding headache. When she got home, she put on an ice pack to ____ the throbbing pain.

9–10. The senator's hackneyed° speech was one he had given a hundred times. After a(n) ____ against graft and corruption, he ended with a(n) ____ to motherhood, the flag, and apple pie.

► Final Check: The One-Room Schoolhouse

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

For many years, the one-room rural schoolhouse was part of the American scene. This tiny (1)_____ did have only one room, where all the pupils, ranging in age from five or six to their teens, sat together with one teacher — a(n) (2)_____ young man or woman newly graduated from a “normal school” (a teacher-training institute) but trying to seem as serious and dignified as possible. School was held mostly in winter, because the pupils were farm children who had to work from spring planting until the harvest was in.

If you could go back in time and enter such a schoolhouse, you would hear a clamor° — a(n) (3)_____ of voices as many of the pupils, grouped by grades, “said” their lessons at once. The smallest children would be memorizing the alphabet; the oldest might be reciting some famous speech from the past, perhaps an eloquent° (4)_____ delivered in the Roman senate, where speakers used powerful, passionate language to vilify° their opponents. All of the students would be wearing long woolen underwear and writhing° and scratching to (5)_____ the itching. A wood-burning stove heated the room, more or less. The “big boys” would keep the woodbox filled, or a pupil might have to fetch wood as a punishment for some (6)_____ of a rule, such as (7)_____ language, although misbehavior of such (8)_____ was rare.

These one-room schools held a special place in the hearts of Americans. In fact, at one time in American history, any political speech was sure to draw (9)_____ if it did not include a(n) (10)_____ in praise of the “little red schoolhouse.”

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

blasphemy
enmity
erroneous
garner
heretic

 incite
languish
peruse
recluse
renounce

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 blasphemy

/'blæsfəmi/

-noun

___ Blasphemy means

- The Smiths have lived so long in Boston and think it is such a wonderful city that they feel it's almost **blasphemy** to consider living anywhere else.
 - Some of the world's greatest thinkers, such as Copernicus, have been accused of **blasphemy** because their ideas challenged the teachings of the church.
- a. physical violence. b. an insult to something holy. c. daydreaming.

2 enmity

/'enməti/

-noun

___ Enmity means

- After their divorce, Harry tried not to feel **enmity** toward his ex-wife. He knew that anger and bitterness would be bad for their children.
 - Lila seems to feel real **enmity** toward our boss; she criticizes everything he says or does. The rest of us can't figure it out — we think he's a pretty decent guy.
- a. admiration. b. affection. c. hostility.

3 erroneous

/ɪ'rəniəs/

-adjective

___ Erroneous means

- Many first-graders have the **erroneous** idea that their teacher lives at the school.
 - Because the newspaper had printed an **erroneous** date and time for the community meeting, few people showed up when it actually took place.
- a. error-free. b. in error. c. original.

4 garner

/'gɑ:nə(r)/

-verb

___ Garner means

- Once a year, our boss sends around a questionnaire to **garner** ideas from the employees about how to improve the company.
 - When the payroll clerk gives us our checks, he always says, "Are you ready to **garner** the fruits of this week's labor?"
- a. to gather. b. to distribute. c. to reject.

5 heretic

/'herətik/

-noun

___ Heretic means

- Martin Luther was originally a Catholic priest, but when he began to disagree with the church's teachings, he was labeled a **heretic** and left the priesthood.
 - People who believed that the world was round, not flat, were once considered lunatics or **heretics**.
- a. a conservative. b. a rebel. c. a genius.

6 incite

/ɪn'saɪt/

-verb

___ Incite means

- The smell of blood in the water can **incite** sharks to attack.
- No one knows what **incited** the usually gentle dog to bite the mail carrier.

a. to prevent. b. to urge on. c. to forbid.

- 7 **languish**
/ˈlæŋɡwɪʃ/
-verb
- Children who **languish** in institutions, such as orphanages, often improve dramatically when they are adopted into loving homes.
 - Some people **languish** in the summer heat, but others love the hot weather and feel full of energy and strength.
- ___ *Languish* means a. to thrive. b. to misunderstand. c. to do poorly.
- 8 **peruse**
/pəˈruːz/
-verb
- When the list of people killed was posted after the plane crash, the passengers' anxious relatives **perused** it fearfully.
 - To **peruse** a train timetable, with its tiny type and tinier footnotes, you need good eyesight and plenty of patience.
- ___ *Peruse* means a. to inspect. b. to glance at. c. to explain.
- 9 **recluse**
/rɪˈkluːs/
-noun
- Local old-timers tell stories about Wild Man Bill, a **recluse** who lived in a cave and came into town only once a year to buy supplies.
 - While she was suffering from depression, Linda became a **recluse**, rarely leaving her home and not wanting to see even her closest friends.
- ___ *Recluse* means a. a hermit. b. a popular person. c. a busy person.
- 10 **renounce**
/rɪˈnaʊns/
-verb
- Great-Uncle Abe was a member of the Democratic Party when he was a young man, but he soon decided to **renounce** it and become a Republican.
 - Edward VIII was briefly king of England, but he **renounced** his throne in 1936 in order to marry Wallis Simpson, a divorced commoner.
- ___ *Renounce* means a. to announce. b. to remember. c. to disown.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Hatred
- _____ To examine; read with great care
- _____ Mistaken
- _____ A person who leads a solitary life; someone who withdraws from others
- _____ Disrespect toward something sacred or important; irreverence
- _____ To reject; give up; cast off
- _____ To lose strength; fail in health; be weak
- _____ To stir up
- _____ A person who holds unpopular or unaccepted beliefs; dissenter; nonconformist
- _____ To collect

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. blasphemy	b. enmity	c. erroneous	d. garner	e. heretic
f. incite	g. languish	h. peruse	i. recluse	j. renounce

- _____ 1. The poet Elizabeth Barrett ____ (e) d on her couch for years, a semi-invalid, until she fell in love with Robert Browning and found the strength to elope with him.
- _____ 2. A movie which portrayed Mary, the mother of Jesus, as a homeless drug addict was attacked by many church leaders, who said it was ____.
- _____ 3. "I am dropping out of the race," the candidate stated after losing badly in the primary election. "I have ____ (e) d all hope of becoming president."
- _____ 4. My girlfriend and I decided to go our separate ways without _____. We both agreed that we didn't want to spend our lives together, but we intended to remain friends.
- _____ 5. Obviously, Jamie has a(n) ____ idea of where babies come from. She announced that her father and mother had bought her in a toy store.
- _____ 6. Since I ____ so many compliments every time I wear this sweater, I must conclude that it is a very good color for me.
- _____ 7. Some people have no respect for anyone else's religious beliefs. According to them, if you don't believe as they do, you are a(n) ____.
- _____ 8. The appearance of a hawk in the sky ____ (e) d the other birds to attack, fearing that it was there to kill and eat their young.
- _____ 9. Mrs. Sheridan rarely leaves her house. She is simply a harmless old ____, but the neighborhood kids think she must be a witch or a criminal.
- _____ 10. Irene ____ (e) d the contract slowly, reading every bit of the fine print. She didn't want to sign anything that she might regret later.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Many people think that referring to Christmas as "Xmas" is ____, but this idea is _____. In fact, the X is the Greek symbol for Christ.
- _____ 3-4. By "skim reading," you can ____ a lot of information, but you do not ____ every word of a book or article. Instead, you run your eye quickly over the page to find what you need.

- _____ 5–6. It's hard to see how anyone can manage to _____ the world and become a(n) _____. How do hermits earn a living, for instance? And what happens when they get called for jury duty?
- _____ 7–8. A(n) _____ is likely to earn the _____ of people who hold more conventional beliefs and do not like to have their ideas challenged.
- _____ 9–10. The young revolutionary was sent to prison for trying to _____ a riot, but he didn't _____ there. Instead, he read widely, kept a passionate, eloquent° diary, and emerged ready to rebel again.

► Final Check: Galileo

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

The great scientist Galileo Galilei, usually known simply as “Galileo,” was a brilliant man who was far ahead of his time. But instead of earning accolades°, his discoveries earned him the (1)_____ of the powerful Catholic Church, which tried for years to silence him. Born in 1564 in Pisa, Italy, Galileo became a student of mathematics. He invented a device for making mathematical measurements and found the first dependable way of keeping time. But his true passion was kindled° when he learned of the first telescope, which had been invented in Holland. He (2)_____ (e)d every piece of writing he could find about the new invention, then built much stronger telescopes and began to study the sky. The information he (3)_____ (e)d led to some startling realizations. He found out that several ideas taught as facts by the universities and the Church were (4)_____. For instance, the Church insisted that the moon was a perfectly smooth ball. Galileo, however, could see that the moon's surface was dotted with mountains and valleys. More important, the Church insisted that the Earth was the center of the universe. Galileo's studies showed that the Earth and other planets rotated around the sun. To the Church, this idea was (5)_____: an infraction° of its own teachings. Church officials called the scientist a(n) (6)_____ for saying that the universe did not rotate around the Earth. They feared that Galileo's findings would (7)_____ people to question the Church in other ways. Therefore, they demanded that Galileo (8)_____ his own findings. But he ignored their reproach° and continued to write about what he knew to be true. For the last eight years of his life, Galileo (9)_____ (e)d under “house arrest,” forbidden to leave his own home. Even while he was forced to live as a(n) (10)_____, he continued to study and to write about his discoveries. More than three hundred years after his death, Galileo was pardoned by the Church, which finally admitted that he had been right all along.

Scores

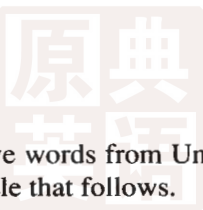
Sentence Check 1 _____%

Sentence Check 2 _____%

Final Check _____%

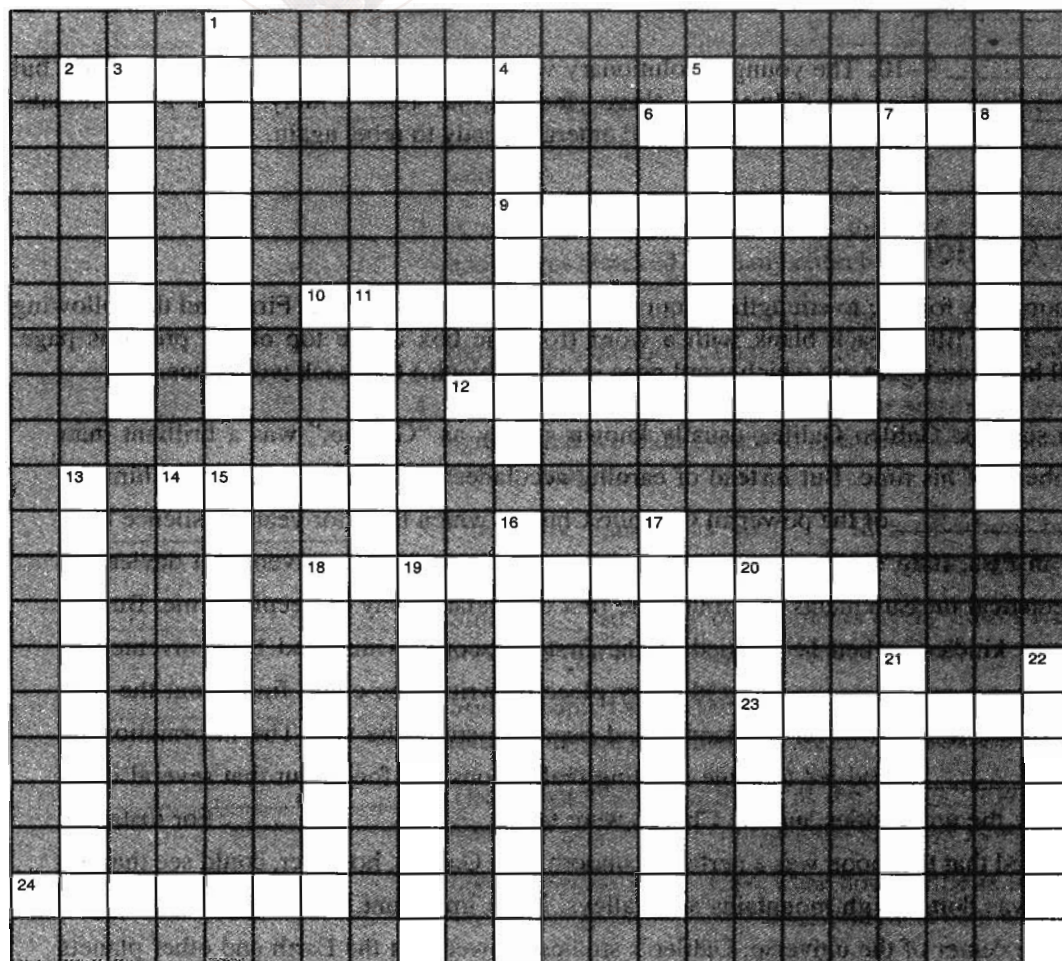
Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Review



Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



affable
apocryphal
appall
assuage
cognizant
contract
diatribe
duplicity
edifice
erroneous
expedient
garner
gravity
incite
loquacious
ludicrous
opaque
peruse
recapitulate
recluse
renounce
rescind
scrutinize
untenable
vilify

ACROSS

2. To examine
6. A bitter, abusively critical speech or piece of writing
9. A large building
10. Severity; weighty importance
12. Unable to be held or defended
14. Difficult to understand or explain
18. To summarize or repeat briefly
23. Friendly
24. To relieve or lessen

DOWN

1. Laughable
3. To reduce in size
4. Self-serving; convenient
5. To make abusive statements about
7. To stir up
8. Mistaken
11. A person who leads a solitary life
13. Very talkative
15. To examine; read with great care

16. Not genuine
17. Deliberate deceit
18. To reject or give up
19. Aware
20. To horrify
21. To collect
22. To take back

UNIT TWO: Test 1



Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. The man next door is a(n) _____. He never emerges from his house, and no one has seen him for years.
a. recluse b. heretic c. edifice d. hindrance
- _____ 2. Our family decided to _____ television for one month. We wanted to see if we could survive without watching TV.
a. recapitulate b. garner c. incite d. renounce
- _____ 3. The famous story of George Washington and the cherry tree is _____. There is no evidence that it ever happened at all.
a. somber b. affable c. lavish d. apocryphal
- _____ 4. Instead of addressing the issues, many politicians just badmouth and _____ their opponents.
a. recapitulate b. rescind c. vilify d. assuage
- _____ 5. Having a pet is a(n) _____ of the rules in our dorm, so Curtis keeps his turtle hidden in a box under the bed.
a. accolade b. clamor c. infraction d. cacophony
- _____ 6. In earlier times, many books used asterisks instead of actually printing _____ words. For instance, a character might say: "D*** you!" or "Oh, my G**!"
a. erroneous b. profane c. ludicrous d. affable
- _____ 7. When children ask a parent for something, they hate to get the _____ answer, "We'll see."
a. equivocal b. loquacious c. lavish d. garbled
- _____ 8. The _____ expression on the surgeon's face made it plain that the operation had gone badly.
a. ludicrous b. stagnant c. affable d. somber
- _____ 9. Derek knew that his great-grandmother's grave was somewhere in the old cemetery, but to find it he had to _____ the inscriptions on more than a hundred headstones.
a. kindle b. peruse c. vilify d. rescind
- _____ 10. Todd listened in frustration to his voice mail. Something had gone wrong with his recording machine, and all the messages were hopelessly _____.
a. irascible b. garbled c. cognizant d. lavish
- _____ 11. It is a crime to _____ others to riot.
a. assuage b. scrutinize c. incite d. recapitulate

(Continues on next page)

- _____ 12. There is an old saying, "He travels fastest who travels alone." It implies that a traveling companion can be a(n) _____.
 a. hindrance b. edifice c. heretic d. diatribe
- _____ 13. The new movie was expected to _____ praise from the reviewers. But they hated it, and it was a flop.
 a. rescind b. renounce c. scrutinize d. garner

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- _____ 14. Teenagers often peer into a mirror and *scrutinize* their reflections closely. It's as if they are trying to figure out who they are.
- _____ 15. The college admissions office says that there is a *paucity* of applicants this year. More than 6,000 people have applied for the 120 places in the freshman class.
- _____ 16. For kids, a birthday is a celebration. But when middle-aged people have a birthday, their friends don't know whether to congratulate them or *commiserate* with them.
- _____ 17. The boss was in a bad mood today. He was so *affable* and grouchy that no one wanted to cross his path.
- _____ 18. Francie's husband is so *loquacious* that she says she can hardly get two words out of him. They often sit through an entire meal in complete silence.
- _____ 19. For Valentine's Day, Wendell sent his girlfriend a box of matches, with a note: "I hope these will *kindle* a flame of love in your heart."
- _____ 20. "What a miserable performance!" said Holly as she left the theater. "I've never seen such terrible acting! The entire cast deserves an *accolade*."
- _____ 21. According to the Bible, "A soft answer turneth away wrath," meaning that a gentle reply will *assuage* someone's anger.
- _____ 22. Two TV sets, three CD players, and a radio were all blaring away at once. The *cacophony* was unbearable.
- _____ 23. The candidate found it *expedient* to get votes by promising a tax cut. As soon as he took office, though, he raised taxes.
- _____ 24. The city will *contract* significantly in the coming decade. The population is expected to double, and many new developments are being built on the outskirts.
- _____ 25. The notice posted on the door of the bank seemed to suggest *duplicity* on the part of the management. It read, "To serve you better, we are closing this branch."

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 2

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. appall	b. blasphemy	c. censure	d. cognizant	e. desultory
f. edifice	g. enmity	h. erroneous	i. gravity	j. heretic
k. irascible	l. languish	m. lavish		

- _____ 1. Dorrie and Ed celebrated their first anniversary with a(n) ____ dinner at the best restaurant in town.
- _____ 2. The teenagers who were caught with a stolen car treated their arrest as a joke. They didn't seem to realize the ____ of the situation.
- _____ 3. The Greek poet Homer observed that "praise from a friend or ____ from a foe" doesn't carry much weight. But people pay attention when our own friends criticize us or our enemies praise us!
- _____ 4. In the Middle Ages, when the church was all-powerful, a(n) ____ was likely to be burnt at the stake.
- _____ 5. City Hall was once the tallest ____ in town, but now it is dwarfed by the huge new skyscrapers all around it.
- _____ 6. The ____ between the two nations has existed for centuries. They have gone to war against each other so often that everyone has lost count.
- _____ 7. Conditions in the hospital ____ the staff, the patients, and visitors. The hospital building is old-fashioned, overcrowded, run-down, and dirty.
- _____ 8. Elise is getting very deaf, but she doesn't seem to be ____ of her impairment. She says, "I would hear perfectly well if people spoke up instead of always mumbling!"
- _____ 9. Many people think that if you toss a coin and get ten heads in a row, the next toss is sure to be a tail, but this idea is _____. On any toss, heads and tails are equally likely.
- _____ 10. Dad is a(n) ____ man. He continually loses his temper.
- _____ 11. Flat-faced dogs tend to ____ in very hot weather. They suffer so much because they do not have a long enough nose to cool the air they inhale.
- _____ 12. When Rita lost her wristwatch, she made only a(n) ____ effort to find it, because she had never really liked it much.
- _____ 13. Some mild expressions, such as "gosh-darn it," "golly," and "gee," developed as a substitute for stronger words that would be taken as _____.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. When it comes to mathematics, Mei Lin is really *obtuse*. She can do complicated calculations in her head, and she can always solve the toughest problems.
- ____ 15. In a textbook, the purpose of chapter summaries is to *recapitulate* the main points and the most important concepts.
- ____ 16. When Leni asked her father for a car, his response was a *diatribe*. He said, "Okay."
- ____ 17. Beata's wedding gown was the most beautiful I've ever seen. She looked *ludicrous*.
- ____ 18. The classroom was completely silent as Glenn walked forward to give his speech. The *clamor* made him feel even more nervous.
- ____ 19. Swollen by melting snow and spring rains, the *stagnant* brook tumbled and rushed along.
- ____ 20. To give its series of texts a *uniform* appearance, the publisher designed matching covers for all the books.
- ____ 21. Mary takes a *negligent* attitude toward her job. She arrives late and leaves early, her desk is a mess, and she is always behind in her work.
- ____ 22. The employees asked the company to *rescind* its tradition of giving a year-end bonus. They wanted to make sure the bonuses would continue in the future.
- ____ 23. Andy sent me a letter in code. It was completely *opaque* to me.
- ____ 24. Jonas is *irresolute* about whether to major in English or history. He just can't make up his mind.
- ____ 25. The candidate said she favored "clean government, better schools, and good community relations." No one could disagree with any of that, so she was in an *untenable* position.

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT TWO: Test 3

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| ___ 1. accolade | a) condemnation | b) commendation | c) conspiracy | d) commitment |
| ___ 2. apocryphal | a) fictitious | b) proven | c) uninteresting | d) applicable |
| ___ 3. appall | a) to horrify | b) to please | c) to appeal to | d) to defend |
| ___ 4. blasphemy | a) silence | b) curiosity | c) piousness | d) contempt |
| ___ 5. commiserate | a) to sympathize | b) to confer | c) to exaggerate | d) to observe |
| ___ 6. diatribe | a) a denunciation | b) a diary | c) a diagram | d) harmony |
| ___ 7. duplicity | a) honesty | b) hardship | c) friendship | d) trickery |
| ___ 8. edifice | a) something educational | b) something constructed | c) an expense | d) a gift |
| ___ 9. equivocal | a) noncommittal | b) nonsensical | c) nongrammatical | d) nonverbal |
| ___ 10. garbled | a) boring | b) fascinating | c) muddled | d) essential |
| ___ 11. gravity | a) vagueness | b) deceptiveness | c) seriousness | d) duration |
| ___ 12. heretic | a) a herald | b) a nonconformist | c) an heir | d) a nominee |
| ___ 13. incite | a) to arouse | b) to understand | c) to misunderstand | d) to injure |
| ___ 14. infraction | a) an offense | b) an insight | c) a rule | d) an illness |
| ___ 15. irascible | a) irrelevant | b) warm-hearted | c) hot-tempered | d) stingy |
| ___ 16. kindle | a) to discourage | b) to forbid | c) to ignore | d) to ignite |
| ___ 17. ludicrous | a) unnoticeable | b) heartbreaking | c) absurd | d) terrifying |
| ___ 18. peruse | a) to read | b) to write | c) to say | d) to hear |
| ___ 19. recapitulate | a) to introduce | b) to state again | c) to hint | d) to conceal |
| ___ 20. recluse | a) a lawbreaker | b) a loner | c) a leader | d) a learner |
| ___ 21. renounce | a) to search for | b) to desire | c) to possess | d) to give up |
| ___ 22. rescind | a) to repeat | b) to recognize | c) to reveal | d) to cancel |
| ___ 23. scrutinize | a) to prevent | b) to forget | c) to close one's eyes to | d) to look at closely |
| ___ 24. untenable | a) unforgettable | b) insupportable | c) unforeseeable | d) undeniable |
| ___ 25. vilify | a) to admire | b) to malign | c) to trust | d) to help |

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **affable** a) affordable b) rich c) unfriendly d) unqualified
- ___ 27. **assuage** a) to assign b) to assert c) to make worse d) to make fun of
- ___ 28. **cacophony** a) harmony b) conflict c) noise d) confusion
- ___ 29. **censure** a) praise b) ridicule c) disgust d) anger
- ___ 30. **clamor** a) intensity b) stress c) conflict d) silence
- ___ 31. **cognizant** a) intelligent b) ignorant c) informed d) insightful
- ___ 32. **contract** a) to expand b) to reduce c) to watch d) to wait for
- ___ 33. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) purposeful d) random
- ___ 34. **enmity** a) hope b) mistrust c) friendship d) strife
- ___ 35. **erroneous** a) interesting b) correct c) incomplete d) deceptive
- ___ 36. **expedient** a) selfish b) unselfish c) planned d) accidental
- ___ 37. **garner** a) to precede b) to follow c) to lose d) to gain
- ___ 38. **hindrance** a) a burden b) a help c) a nuisance d) a mystery
- ___ 39. **irresolute** a) puzzled b) hopeful c) certain d) fearful
- ___ 40. **languish** a) to search b) to find c) to thrive d) to die
- ___ 41. **lavish** a) generous b) expensive c) permanent d) stingy
- ___ 42. **loquacious** a) enthusiastic b) silent c) insane d) sane
- ___ 43. **negligent** a) conscientious b) sloppy c) forgetful d) successful
- ___ 44. **obtuse** a) clever b) thickheaded c) obese d) obedient
- ___ 45. **opaque** a) opposite b) similar to c) clear d) murky
- ___ 46. **paucity** a) health b) absence c) abundance d) shortage
- ___ 47. **profane** a) probable b) improbable c) reverent d) outraged
- ___ 48. **somber** a) cheerful b) cheerless c) solemn d) sudden
- ___ 49. **stagnant** a) in memory b) in motion c) in view d) invisible
- ___ 50. **uniform** a) similar b) varying c) unchanging d) wordy

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Three



Homer Approach



Chapter 11

aesthetic	peerless
catalyst	propriety
disparage	virtuoso
ingratiate	vitriolic
insipid	whimsical

Chapter 12

amicable	immutable
devious	ponderous
dissonance	predecessor
efface	rebuff
garrulous	static

Chapter 13

acquiesce	delineate
articulate	diffident
belittle	laconic
bombastic	scanty
conciliatory	subjugate

Chapter 14

anarchy	quixotic
authoritarian	salutary
depravity	suppress
meager	temerity
predilection	turbulence

Chapter 15

callous	paragon
desecrate	provincial
evanescent	steadfast
heed	supercilious
indigent	usurp

UNIT THREE: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **acquiesce** a) to conquer b) to agree c) to become quiet d) to reach for
- ___ 2. **aesthetic** a) pleasing to the senses b) scientific c) lacking conviction d) practical
- ___ 3. **articulate** a) good-tasting b) good-looking c) good with numbers d) good with words
- ___ 4. **bombastic** a) down-to-earth b) thrilling c) explosive d) using overblown language
- ___ 5. **catalyst** a) a weapon b) a catalogue c) an agent of change d) an analyst
- ___ 6. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to compare c) to describe d) to change
- ___ 7. **depravity** a) corruption b) praise c) anger d) charity
- ___ 8. **desecrate** a) to make sacred b) to tell a secret c) to dishonor d) to discover
- ___ 9. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to erase d) to embarrass
- ___ 10. **ingratiate** a) to win favor b) to lose favor c) to be ungrateful d) to make demands
- ___ 11. **paragon** a) a boundary b) a geometric shape c) a straight line d) an ideal example
- ___ 12. **peerless** a) unaccepting b) unnoticed c) unequaled d) unclear
- ___ 13. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a preference c) a mistake d) a loss
- ___ 14. **propriety** a) cost b) correctness c) scarcity d) ownership
- ___ 15. **provincial** a) unsophisticated b) calm c) fond of travel d) fond of the country
- ___ 16. **quixotic** a) fictional but true to life b) asking many questions but getting few answers
c) noble but impractical d) sensible but unpopular
- ___ 17. **rebuff** a) to select b) to shine c) to snub d) to substitute
- ___ 18. **subjugate** a) to conquer b) to subsidize c) to study d) to surrender
- ___ 19. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) scornful c) above average d) above criticism
- ___ 20. **suppress** a) to feed b) to overpower c) to arouse d) to reveal
- ___ 21. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) caution d) rashness
- ___ 22. **usurp** a) to share b) to seize c) to support d) to avoid
- ___ 23. **virtuoso** a) an expert performer b) a repairperson c) a villain d) a saint
- ___ 24. **vitriolic** a) debatable b) weak c) insane d) sharply critical
- ___ 25. **whimsical** a) without humor b) without reason c) frightening d) sudden

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **amicable** a) friendly b) hostile c) peaceful d) clever
- ___ 27. **anarchy** a) wickedness b) organization c) rule d) lawlessness
- ___ 28. **authoritarian** a) strict b) uncertain c) fictional d) casual
- ___ 29. **belittle** a) to emphasize b) to shrink c) to seek d) to criticize
- ___ 30. **callous** a) lightheaded b) nervous c) unfeeling d) rough to the touch
- ___ 31. **conciliatory** a) advising b) soothing c) timid d) proud
- ___ 32. **devious** a) tricky b) honest c) wrong d) obvious
- ___ 33. **diffident** a) different b) difficult c) timid d) outgoing
- ___ 34. **disparage** a) to ignore b) to praise c) to greet d) to criticize
- ___ 35. **dissonance** a) harmony b) disrespect c) unpleasant sound d) value
- ___ 36. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) uneventful c) fading away d) permanent
- ___ 37. **garrulous** a) stingy b) generous c) quick to anger d) overly talkative
- ___ 38. **heed** a) to delay b) to pay attention to c) to ignore d) to require
- ___ 39. **immutable** a) never changing b) variable c) perfect d) invisible
- ___ 40. **indigent** a) angry b) native c) nearby d) poor
- ___ 41. **insipid** a) thrilling b) lowly c) unexciting d) powerful
- ___ 42. **laconic** a) brief b) wordy c) secretive d) informal
- ___ 43. **meager** a) shy b) measurable c) insufficient d) excited
- ___ 44. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) easy d) heavy
- ___ 45. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) a descendant c) one who came before d) a speaker
- ___ 46. **salutary** a) friendly b) unhealthy c) respectful d) wholesome
- ___ 47. **scanty** a) inadequate b) incredible c) lively d) lovely
- ___ 48. **static** a) not moving b) not quiet c) not difficult d) not easy
- ___ 49. **steadfast** a) slow b) moving quickly c) tricky d) loyal
- ___ 50. **turbulence** a) large size b) prediction c) wild disorder d) calmness

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

aesthetic
catalyst
disparage
ingratiate
insipid

peerless
propriety
virtuoso
vitriolic
whimsical

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **aesthetic**
/i:s'θetɪk/
-adjective

___ *Aesthetic* means

- A vegetable garden not only is practical but has **aesthetic** value, too; the shining green peppers, red tomatoes, and purple eggplants are a beautiful sight.
- Your green plaid pants and orange flowered shirt do not make a very **aesthetic** combination.

a. pleasing to the senses. b. moral. c. financial.

2 **catalyst**
/'kætəlɪst/
-noun

___ *Catalyst* means

- World War II was a **catalyst** for social change. When women took factory jobs, filling in for men who were away fighting, the concept of "women's work" was permanently expanded.
- Seeing a friend die of an overdose was a **catalyst** in Herbert's decision to stop abusing drugs.

a. something that causes b. something that c. something that
or speeds up a process. prevents a process. is harmful.

3 **disparage**
/dɪs'pærɪdʒ/
-verb

___ *Disparage* means

- An ironclad rule of politics used to be "Never **disparage** anyone in your party." For the sake of unity, party members weren't supposed to criticize each other.
- "I hate to be the one to **disparage** your so-called best friend," Shawna told Carol, "but I happen to know she is trying to break up your marriage."

a. to discourage. b. to speak ill of. c. to ignore.

4 **ingratiate**
/ɪn'ɡreɪʃɪeɪt/
-verb

___ *Ingratiate* means

- When he was stopped for speeding, Luke tried hard to **ingratiate** himself with the officer by complimenting the police department, but he got a ticket anyway.
- It's sickening the way Howie **ingratiates** herself with the boss by agreeing with her about every little thing and telling her how wonderful she is.

a. to argue with someone. b. to flatter someone. c. to make demands.

5 **insipid**
/ɪn'sɪpɪd/
-adjective

___ *Inspid* means

- A French novelist once said, "A story without love is like beef without mustard — an **insipid** dish."
- The cast tried hard to put some sparkle and zest into the play, but the script was so pointless and **insipid** that their efforts fell flat.

a. disgusting. b. inspiring. c. boring.

6 **peerless**
/'piəlis/
-adjective

___ *Peerless* means

- "She's **peerless**," the singer's fans insisted. "No one can compete with her."
- When the beloved teacher retired, her students presented her with a plaque: "To a **peerless** professor and a matchless friend."

a. without an equal. b. critical. c. perceptive.

7 **propriety**
/prəʊ'praɪəti/
-noun

- Helen, a newspaper reporter, is concerned about the **propriety** of her writing stories about the town council when her husband is a member of the council.
- People questioned the **propriety** of the woman's beginning to date only two weeks after her husband had been killed.

___ *Propriety* means

- a. opportunity. b. correctness. c. cost.

8 **virtuoso**
/ˌvɜːtʃu'əʊzəʊ/
-noun

- Woody Allen has a funny line about a woman who gave up her lifetime ambition of becoming a violin **virtuoso** when she realized she would have to study the violin.
- The pianist was disappointed by the review of his performance: "He is competent, but no **virtuoso** — that spark of genius is missing."

___ *Virtuoso* means

- a. a moral person. b. a repairperson. c. a master performer.

9 **vitriolic**
/ˌvɪtri'ɒlɪk/
-adjective

- Some people who call in to radio talk shows make shockingly **vitriolic** remarks; they seem to be using the show as an outlet for their most bitter, vicious thoughts.
- A famous piece of advice: When you are furious at someone, write him or her a **vitriolic** letter, using the ugliest, most cutting words you can find. Read it over to make sure it's as hateful as you want. Then tear it up and throw it away.

___ *Vitriolic* means

- a. debatable. b. hurtful. c. insane.

10 **whimsical**
/ˈhwɪmzɪkəl/
-adjective

- Toni and Ed's decision to marry seemed **whimsical**. They had known each other only briefly, and to tell the truth, they didn't even like each other that much.
- Some of the policies at our school seem pointless and **whimsical**. For example, students are allowed to audit courses in science but not in math, the library is closed every other Tuesday, and coffee is not served in the dining hall.

___ *Whimsical* means

- a. impulsive. b. appropriate. c. frightening.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Having a sense of beauty; giving an impression of beauty
- _____ To charm; win favor; make oneself agreeable
- _____ Sharply critical; harsh; biting
- _____ An expert, particularly in the arts
- _____ A person or thing that brings about change
- _____ Appropriateness
- _____ To criticize; put down
- _____ Flat; tasteless; unexciting
- _____ So superior as to be without equal; incomparable; unsurpassed
- _____ Fanciful; odd; arbitrary

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. aesthetic	b. catalyst	c. disparage	d. ingratiate	e. insipid
f. peerless	g. propriety	h. virtuoso	i. vitriolic	j. whimsical

- _____ 1. Mozart was considered a(n) ____ at an early age: he was performing before royalty by age six.
- _____ 2. Professor Lattimore is an unpopular teacher because his criticism is so _____. He is not only harsh about students' work but is also highly critical of students personally.
- _____ 3. Though I like tea, I find it ____ without lemon to liven it up.
- _____ 4. At first, Dad said we couldn't keep the little dog, but then Muffin ____ (ed) herself by sitting down in front of him and politely offering her paw.
- _____ 5. "Don't ____ the instructor for failing you," my roommate said, "Instead, I'd suggest you stop bad-mouthing her and work harder." It was good advice.
- _____ 6. "Well, I see that our ____ ball club has been beaten again," Matt said sarcastically, as the baseball team lost its ninth game in a row.
- _____ 7. I thought my grandmother's sense of ____ would be offended by my sister's plan to be married barefoot in a meadow, but Grandma loved the idea.
- _____ 8. The ____ that started World War I was the assassination of an Austrian archduke — after that, fighting broke out among many factions.
- _____ 9. I've asked Sylvia to help me redecorate my apartment, because she has the best ____ know-how of all my friends.
- _____ 10. Getting a pet should not be a(n) ____, spur-of-the-moment decision. Owning a dog or cat is a long-term commitment that requires thought and planning.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. "It pains me to ____ the new library," wrote the architecture critic, "but the building is needlessly ugly. All ____ considerations have been completely ignored."
- _____ 3–4. The composer Franz Liszt was also a piano ____, a master performer who was considered ____: no other musician of his day had such amazing technique.
- _____ 5–6. "Our school has too many odd, ____ rules," Reba said. "Elect me student body president, and I promise to be a(n) ____ for change. I'll work hard to rescind° these quirky regulations."

7-8. At work, Edgar tries to _____ himself with his supervisors by behaving with the utmost _____. He intends to win their approval by the correctness of his appearance and manners.

9-10. The review of the new restaurant was _____. "Most of the food is _____, and what isn't tasteless is disgusting," it read. "The waiters belong in a zoo. The decor is ludicrous° — it looks like something left over from a horror movie."

► Final Check: Isadora Duncan

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Isadora Duncan was a famous dancer born in 1877. She was known for her dramatic personality as well as her revolutionary way of dancing. She rejected the strict style of ballet, considering it boring and (1) _____. She had an affinity° for dance that was naturally (2) _____, capturing the beauty of the wind, flowers, and stars. To express that idea, she danced barefoot, wearing voluminous° fluttering silk scarves. Her dancing was (3) _____, based on the inspiration of the moment, and was never quite the same twice. In her private life, too, Duncan cared little for most people's ideas of (4) _____; she had two children before marrying. When she did marry, she chose a Russian poet seventeen years younger than she.

At first, audiences did not know what to make of Duncan's unusual dance style. The critics' reviews were (5) _____. They (6) _____ (e)d and vilified° Duncan, calling her a joke and a fake. But her talent and charm enabled her to (7) _____ herself with the public. She was eventually seen as a(n) (8) _____ of her own free-spirited style.

In 1927, when Duncan was living in France, she admired a sports car driven by a guest. He offered to take her for a drive. She agreed. Wrapping one of her trademark long silk scarves around her neck, she called to the others, "Goodbye, my friends, I am off to glory!" The car started off. The end of Duncan's scarf began tangled in one of its wheels, and Duncan was strangled.

In her lifetime, Duncan was regarded as a(n) (9) _____ dancer with an unusual style. Today she is remembered as a(n) (10) _____ for many of the new developments in modern dance.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

amicable
devious
dissonance
efface
garrulous

immutable
ponderous
predecessor
rebuff
static

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **amicable**

/ˈæmɪkəbl/

-adjective

___ *Amicable* means

- Who says that cats and dogs are enemies? Our dog and two cats live together in the most **amicable** way.
 - Because the two countries had always maintained **amicable** relations, they were able to settle their border dispute through friendly talks.
- a. hostile. b. peaceable. c. cute.

2 **devious**

/ˈdiːviəs/

-adjective

___ *Devious* means

- Beware of **devious** advertising. A common trick is a sign that says in huge letters "PRICES SLASHED 75 PERCENT" and then in tiny type "on selected items only."
 - Aimee's mother didn't want to ask her right out if she and her boyfriend were going to get married, so she used more **devious** wording: "Do you and Dave have any plans for the future?"
- a. obvious. b. rude. c. sneaky.

3 **dissonance**

/ˈdɪsənəns/

-noun

___ *Dissonance* means

- Over time, people's ideas of **dissonance** in music change. Chords that sounded harsh and grating to previous generations now seem pleasant to us.
 - Kids like to create **dissonance** on a piano by using both arms to slam down all the keys at once.
- a. an unpleasant sound. b. a rare sound. c. an everyday sound.

4 **efface**

/ɪˈfeɪs/

-verb

___ *Efface* means

- When Joanie and Gary broke up, she said, "I've thrown away all his letters and photographs. Now I wish I could **efface** my memories."
 - Last Thanksgiving, the turkey slid off its platter onto the dining-room rug. We've scrubbed and rubbed, but we haven't been able to **efface** the stain completely.
- a. to face up to. b. to remove all traces of. c. to try to preserve.

5 **garrulous**

/ˈɡærjʊləs/

-adjective

___ *Garrulous* means

- I do get annoyed at **garrulous** relatives and friends who telephone during dinner and keep talking and talking while my meal gets cold.
 - Some people become quiet and depressed when they drink alcohol, while others become overly lively, merry, and **garrulous**.
- a. long-winded. b. short-tempered. c. open-minded.

6 **immutable**

/ɪˈmjuːtəbl/

-adjective

___ *Immutable* means

- Does Mr. Madison ever smile? The frown on his face seems **immutable**.
 - For years, my aunt has followed an **immutable** schedule that includes getting up at 6:30 a.m., doing twenty minutes of exercise, and having a soft-boiled egg and toast for breakfast.
- a. changeless. b. flawless. c. fearless.

7 **ponderous**
/ˈpɒndərəs/
-adjective

- Ads for the circus always used to describe the elephants as “**ponderous** pachyderms.”
- There used to be a theory that dinosaurs became extinct because they grew too large for their own good. They were so huge and **ponderous** that they could hardly move.

___ *Ponderous* means a. living in ponds. b. delicate. c. weighty.

8 **predecessor**
/ˈpriːdɪsəsə(r)/
-noun

- It won't be easy to get used to my new boss. She seems quiet, formal, and serious, whereas her **predecessor** was easygoing and loved to laugh.
- When they moved into their new apartment, the Martins had to get rid of a lot of junk that their **predecessors** had left behind.

___ *Predecessor* means a. someone earlier. b. someone later. c. someone who predicts.

9 **rebuff**
/rɪˈbʌf/
-verb

- Elyse's boss often puts his arm around her when he's talking to her. She doesn't like this, but she's afraid to **rebuff** him.
- The unfriendly cat **rebuffed** my attempts to pet him. He walked away without a backward glance.

___ *Rebuff* means a. to treat coldly. b. to welcome warmly. c. to reward.

10 **static**
/ˈstætɪk/
-adjective

- “This scene is too **static**,” the director said to the actors. “It's dead. We've got to get some action into it.”
- A still life, as the name suggests, is a **static** painting: it might show, for example, a bowl of apples. By contrast, an action painting shows a dramatic scene full of movement.

___ *Static* means a. silent. b. stationary. c. stressful.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To reject bluntly; snub
- _____ Not straightforward; tricky; shifty
- _____ Never changing or varying
- _____ Heavy, labored; massive; lacking grace
- _____ A person who comes before another in time
- _____ Friendly; showing goodwill
- _____ Not moving or progressing; still
- _____ To wipe out; erase
- _____ A harsh, disagreeable combination of sounds
- _____ Talkative to an annoying degree

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. amicable	b. devious	c. dissonance	d. efface	e. garrulous
f. immutable	g. ponderous	h. predecessor	i. rebuff	j. static

- _____ 1. Zach quickly ____s anyone who calls to try to sell him something or raise funds. "I'm not interested," he says, and hangs up.
- _____ 2. Do you think surprise quizzes are a useful teaching tool? Or do you consider them ____ and unfair?
- _____ 3. The hardest of all stains to ____ is blueberry. If you drop blueberry pie on a white shirt, you'll have to throw the shirt away or dye it blue.
- _____ 4. Whenever I visit my ____ Uncle Hal, I tell him I have another appointment in an hour. Otherwise, I would be forced to sit and listen to him all day.
- _____ 5. Everyone dreads the principal's speeches. Her slow, labored way of talking and long pauses make even a short talk ____.
- _____ 6. As I walked through the hall of the music school, I could hear three instrumental classes in three rooms playing three different pieces all at once. My ears aching from this ____, I fled into the street.
- _____ 7. Wanting to be on ____ terms with her new neighbors, Meg brought them a homemade pie to welcome them to the neighborhood.
- _____ 8. Did you ever wonder why people in old photographs look frozen in stiff, ____ poses? It's because they could not move while the film was being exposed — a process that took a long time.
- _____ 9. Although the car Meg just bought is four years old, it looks like new. Whoever was her ____ in owning it took very good care of it.
- _____ 10. The stars may look unchanging, but in fact they are not _____. Stars are born, and eventually die, over billions of years.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Marcy and Jack worked out a(n) ____ divorce. But the goodwill they put into the final settlement could not ____ the memory of the months of anger that came before it.
- _____ 3-4. It's strange but true: one ____, constant law of nature is that nothing is ever constant or ____ — everything changes all the time.
- _____ 5-6. When she started her new job, Robin tried in ____ ways to find out why her ____ had left. She didn't want to ask directly if he had quit or been fired.

7–8. Elaine and Jeff couldn't agree on what kind of art to put in their living room. She rejected a large piece of sculpture he had chosen, saying it was too ____, and he ____ (e)d her when she suggested an abstract painting.

9–10. The concert was awful. The band was too loud and badly out of tune — creating cacophony°, not music. In addition, a(n) ____ person beside me kept up an incessant° stream of conversation, adding to the general ____.

► Final Check: Miles Standish

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“If you want something done right, do it yourself.” Such is the message of “The Courtship of Miles Standish,” a poem by one of America’s most famous poets, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow.

Now, the first thing you need to know about “Miles Standish” is that the story is apocryphal°. Miles Standish was a real person, and so were John Alden and Priscilla Mullins, the other two principal characters in the poem. And John and Priscilla got married, as the poem says, and had fifteen children, which it doesn’t say. But as far as we know, Miles’s “courtship” was the product of Longfellow’s imagination. Nevertheless, the poem tells a good story. This is how it goes:

Miles Standish, a scarred veteran of many battles, was the leader of the Puritan colony in Plymouth, Massachusetts. As the poem opens, Miles shares a secret with his young friend John Alden. Miles is in love with Priscilla. Priscilla’s (1) _____ in Miles’s heart was his wife, Rose, who died soon after the Pilgrims landed in the New World. Since Rose’s death, Miles says, his life has been dull and (2) _____. He asks John to do him a favor. “Go to the damsel Priscilla, the loveliest maiden of Plymouth, / Say that a blunt old Captain, a man not of words but of actions, / Offers his hand and his heart, the hand and heart of a soldier.”

The problem is that unbeknownst to Miles Standish, John is also in love with Priscilla. Horrified, he tries to get out of the errand, suggesting that Miles speak to Priscilla himself. But Miles’s determination is (3) _____. Also, he says he is a(n) (4) _____ speaker, not graceful and eloquent° like John. He fears he would either say too little or be too (5) _____ to win her favor. And while he is a brave man in battle, he says, he fears Priscilla will (6) _____ his offer.

Out of a sense of duty and friendship, John goes to Priscilla and blurts out Miles Standish’s offer of marriage. Priscilla is first amazed, then indignant. “If the great Captain of Plymouth is so very eager to wed me, / Why does he not come himself, and take the trouble to woo me?” John tries to explain that the Captain is a very busy man, but Priscilla’s irritation is not assuaged°. A man who was *really* in love, she tells John, would find time to win her heart. John stumbles on, describing all the Captain’s good qualities: his courage, his skill, his honor. As he talks, he seems to (7) _____ his own feelings and think only of his friend. To Priscilla, who has been hoping to hear John’s own declaration of love, his words are (8) _____, not sweet music. Finally she boldly interrupts to say, “Why don’t you speak for yourself, John?”

The rest of the poem describes how John returns to Miles and tells him the truth. Initially Standish is furious, believing that John has been (9) _____, going behind his back to win the girl. But he maintains his (10) _____ relationship with John and Priscilla. He comes to their wedding and gives them his blessing. And perhaps he has learned that when it comes to romancing a woman, it’s best to do the job yourself!

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 13



原典 英语

acquiesce
articulate
belittle
bombastic
conciliatory

delineate
diffident
laconic
scanty
subjugate

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **acquiesce**
/ˌækwiˈes/
-verb
___ *Acquiesce* means
 - When the reporter was ordered to reveal who had given her information about a gambling ring, she had to decide whether to **acquiesce** or go to jail.
 - The students asked if they could use their notes during the test. They were pleased when the teacher **acquiesced**.

a. to consent. b. to conquer. c. to refuse.
- 2 **articulate**
/ɑːˈtɪkjʊlət/
-adjective
___ *Articulate* means
 - John Kennedy was known as one of our most **articulate** presidents. He expressed himself beautifully, whether he was giving a speech or just joking with reporters.
 - Molly is unusually **articulate** for a three-year-old. She always speaks in complete sentences and uses a quite grown-up vocabulary.

a. artificial. b. using words effectively. c. quiet.
- 3 **belittle**
/bɪˈlɪtl/
-verb
___ *Belittle* means
 - One unpleasant little girl at the daycare center constantly **belittles** the other children, saying things like, "Can't your parents buy you nicer clothes than that?"
 - It is rude to accept an invitation to dinner and then **belittle** your host's cooking.

a. to praise. b. to emphasize. c. to put down.
- 4 **bombastic**
/bɒmˈbæstɪk/
-adjective
___ *Bombastic* means
 - I don't like to invite Jerry to dinner because he is so **bombastic**. He bores everyone with his endless pretentious talk.
 - "At this point in time there is little reason to think that the suspected perpetrator will soon be apprehended" is a **bombastic** way of saying, "The crook got away."

a. pompous. b. down-to-earth. c. fascinating.
- 5 **conciliatory**
/kənˈsɪliətəri/
-adjective
___ *Conciliatory* means
 - Our new toaster broke down after one use, but when we returned it, the clerk was not **conciliatory**. He said, "You must have done something wrong to it."
 - When a small child throws a temper tantrum, should a parent be **conciliatory** and try to comfort the child? Or is it better to use firm discipline?

a. soothing. b. persistent. c. proud.
- 6 **delineate**
/dɪˈlɪniət/
-verb
___ *Delineate* means
 - The history professor carefully **delineated** the scene of the battle: where the opposing troops were, how the supply lines were set up, and where the nearby towns and roads were located.
 - Prehistoric cave paintings in France and Spain **delineate** not just animals but the act of hunting — to prepare hunters for what they were about to experience.

a. to change. b. to recall. c. to portray.

7 **diffident**
/'difɪdənt/
-adjective

- Although Jay is outgoing with other men, he is shy and **diffident** with women and therefore finds it hard to get a date.
- Choosing a puppy out of the litter, Jeanine was drawn to a **diffident** little one who hung back timidly while the others played roughly.

___ *Diffident* means

- a. different. b. angry. c. hesitant.

8 **laconic**
/'lə'kɒnɪk/
-adjective

- Frieda is a woman of very few words. When she received an impassioned twenty-page letter from her boyfriend imploring her to marry him, she sent this **laconic** reply: "Sure."
- During World War II, General McAuliffe of the 101st Airborne gained fame for his **laconic** reply to a German commander who was demanding that he surrender: "Nuts."

___ *Laconic* means

- a. sweet. b. brief. c. secretive.

9 **scanty**
/'skæntɪ/
-adjective

- Our office supplies are so **scanty** that most people have to buy their own pens and note pads.
- The poor little maple tree is not doing well. Its leaves are **scanty**, and it is barely growing.

___ *Scanty* means

- a. insufficient. b. plentiful. c. permanent.

10 **subjugate**
/'sʌbdʒʊgeɪt/
-verb

- Judges are expected to **subjugate** their feelings during a trial. But keeping their emotions under tight control is not always easy.
- Many third world nations were **subjugated** by colonial powers in years past. In many cases, the wounds of their earlier defeat remain painful.

___ *Subjugate* means

- a. to explore. b. to dominate. c. to study.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Using high-sounding language without much meaning; overblown
- _____ To consent without protest; comply; assent
- _____ To make something seem less worthy or less important
- _____ Lacking self-confidence; timid
- _____ Using as few words as possible; terse
- _____ Barely sufficient; barely adequate; meager
- _____ Well-spoken
- _____ To bring under control; enslave; conquer
- _____ To represent in words or pictures
- _____ Tending to win over or appease; pacifying

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. acquiesce	b. articulate	c. belittle	d. bombastic	e. conciliatory
f. delineate	g. diffident	h. laconic	i. scanty	j. subjugate

- _____ 1. Knowing a lot does not necessarily make people effective communicators. They need to be ____ in order to reach others with their words.
- _____ 2. Mr. Harrison is an unpopular teacher because of the way he ____s his students, making remarks like, "I've given up expecting good work from you."
- _____ 3. A(n) ____ person is not likely to do well in a sales job, where confidence and ease in talking to strangers are important qualities.
- _____ 4. My husband is so ____ that it's difficult to hold a conversation with him. He usually confines his remarks to "Hmm," "Oh," and "I see."
- _____ 5. When we asked the movie star for her autograph, she ____ (e)d pleasantly.
- _____ 6. "One picture is worth a thousand words" suggests that to ____ something, a drawing is often more useful than phrases and sentences.
- _____ 7. It's obvious that the Hallers have not lived in their apartment very long. The furnishings are ____ — just a couch, a bed, and a kitchen table.
- _____ 8. Slavery has existed in many times and places. In fact, if you go back far enough, you will find that almost every ethnic group has been ____ (e)d in this way at some point in its history.
- _____ 9. When we had to work over a weekend taking inventory, the boss was ____: she told us we could dress casually, and she kept sending out for food, coffee, and sodas.
- _____ 10. I've read this ____ editorial in the newspaper three times, and I'm still not sure what is being said. It's a lot of words, but what does it mean?

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. "Don't put yourself down," the self-help book urged. "If you constantly ____ yourself, you will become too timid and ____ to tackle anything important."
- _____ 3–4. When people are ____, it is sometimes because they feel they are not ____ enough. Believing that they can't express themselves well, they decide to say very little.

- _____ 5-6. When Jake tried to _____ the plan for his term paper to Tricia, he realized that his ideas were too _____ — he needed to do further research.
- _____ 7-8. The invaders did not find it easy to _____ the town. Refusing to _____, the townspeople kept on fighting, building by building, street by street, for many weeks.
- _____ 9-10. At the dinner party, Julie was seated next to a(n) _____ man who kept spouting all his overblown opinions in a loud voice. She is the _____ type, though, so she pretended to be interested in his diatribe^o.

➤ Final Check: Men, Women, and Talk

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Feminists, sociologists, and psychologists have been taking a long, hard look at — or listening in on—how men and women talk to each other. Their idea is that just as men (1) _____ women economically and politically — earning far more and enjoying greater power — men also (2) _____ women in conversation. That is an interesting theory, but unfortunately, when these observers (3) _____ their findings, their results are contradictory.

Some researchers say that men, garrulous^o and long-winded, dominate conversations. They find that men are (4) _____, announcing their opinions in lofty language, laying down the law, and never allowing women to get a word in edgewise, except to (5) _____ with a brief murmur of agreement or to be (6) _____ if a disagreement seems to be arising. According to this theory, most women are too (7) _____ to speak out; but if a woman does try, the man will ignore or rebuff^o her, and if this snub doesn't shut her up, he'll interrupt her.

Other researchers find just the opposite. They say that men are (8) _____, making a(n) (9) _____ contribution, or none, to a conversation. The poor woman tries desperately to keep the talk going, while the man just grunts “Hmm” or “Um.” Women are generally said to be more verbal and (10) _____ than men, so when a man clams up, he's exploiting this trait to control the situation.

It's hard to know what to make of this equivocal^o research, but the men seem to be in a no-win situation. Whether they talk or don't talk, they're accused of being domineering. It would be fascinating to hear the researchers debate this — especially if some were men and some women!

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 anarchy

/ˈænəki/
-noun

___ Anarchy means

- The day after the earthquake, the city was in a state of **anarchy**, with people looting stores, stealing cars, and destroying property.
 - Following the revolution, there was a period of **anarchy**, with several different groups claiming to govern the country and no one really in control.
- a. poverty. b. disorder. c. sorrow.

2 authoritarian

/ɔːθərɪˈteərɪən/
-adjective

___ Authoritarian means

- Professor Pettigrew is easygoing outside the classroom, but when class is in session, she is a tough, **authoritarian** teacher.
 - Some parents let their children argue over every decision, while others are **authoritarian** and expect to be obeyed immediately.
- a. favoring freedom. b. favoring firm discipline. c. uncertain.

3 depravity

/dɪˈprævəti/
-noun

___ Depravity means

- Do you think the death penalty is justified for crimes of shocking **depravity**?
 - In the horror movie, the **depravity** of the villain was rendered in gory detail. I still have nightmares about it.
- a. passion. b. anger. c. wickedness.

4 meager

/ˈmiːgə(r)/
-adjective

___ Meager means

- The furniture in the apartment was **meager**, consisting of just a cot, one chair, and a small desk.
 - Holly triple-spaced her paper and left very wide margins, but it still fell far short of the five pages that had been assigned. Her professor wrote on it, "This is a **meager** effort."
- a. inaccurate. b. inadequate. c. inspired.

5 predilection

/ˌpriːdɪˈlekʃən/
-noun

___ Predilection means

- Maddie always had a **predilection** for vegetarianism. She stopped eating meat when she was only five.
 - Like most Labrador retrievers, Beau has a **predilection** for water — he will jump into any pool, pond, or river he sees.
- a. a liking. b. an avoidance. c. a fear.

6 quixotic

/kwɪkˈsɒtɪk/
-adjective

___ Quixotic means

- Justin quit his job to protest his company's hiring policies, without considering the consequences of this **quixotic** gesture. Now he cannot support his family.
 - Jim Smith's candidacy in the race for governor seems **quixotic**. He has some grand, lofty ideas, but he's an unknown with no sources of funding.
- a. noble but rash. b. sensible but unfair. c. sneaky.

7 **salutary**
/ˈsæljʊtəri/
-adjective

- Studies have shown that garlic has several **salutary** effects, including boosting the body's ability to fight off illness.
- The doctor recommended that Mrs. Thornton take extra calcium, which has the **salutary** effect of strengthening the bones.

___ *Salutary* means

- a. wholesome. b. unknown. c. dangerous.

8 **suppress**
/səˈpres/
-verb

- Bonnie couldn't **suppress** a giggle in church when the minister, calling for prayer, said, "With eyes bowed and heads closed . . ."
- "I am opposed to censorship in any form," said the lecturer. "When free speech is **suppressed**, all other freedoms are soon crushed as well."

___ *Suppress* means

- a. to arouse. b. to reveal. c. to overcome.

9 **temerity**
/tiˈmerəti/
-noun

- People who rush into marriage often regret their **temerity** later. There's an old saying: "Marry in haste; repent at leisure."
- Flagged down for a minor traffic violation, the driver had the **temerity** to try to outrace the police car. This foolhardy attempt landed him in jail.

___ *Temerity* means

- a. fear. b. regret. c. recklessness.

10 **turbulence**
/ˈtɜːbjʊləns/
-noun

- "We may experience some **turbulence**," the pilot announced. A moment later, the plane was shaking so violently that some passengers began to scream.
- The kindergarten room was a scene of **turbulence**, with the kids racing around, throwing things, and yelling at the top of their lungs.

___ *Turbulence* means

- a. wild disorder. b. a turning point. c. a repeat performance.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Violent irregularity, disturbance, or agitation, as of motion, air, or water
2. _____ Lacking in quality or quantity; insufficient
3. _____ Idealistic but impractical
4. _____ To put down by force
5. _____ Lawlessness; lack of government; absence of authority or rules
6. _____ Rash boldness
7. _____ Promoting good health
8. _____ Evil; moral corruption
9. _____ Demanding or expecting total obedience
10. _____ A natural preference; tendency to like something

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. anarchy	b. authoritarian	c. depravity	d. meager	e. predilection
f. quixotic	g. salutary	h. suppress	i. temerity	j. turbulence

- _____ 1. Kwashiorkor — a severe form of malnutrition — is caused by a(n) _____ diet, especially one that is poor in protein.
- _____ 2. Mom was a great believer in the _____ effects of fresh air and sunshine, so she encouraged us children to play outside as much as possible.
- _____ 3. The famous novel *Lord of the Flies* describes young boys living alone on an island with no adult supervision, no rules, and no laws, and what happens during that period of _____.
- _____ 4. People who regularly _____ anger can develop physical ailments. Rage that must stay hidden can show up as a rash, a headache, or an upset stomach.
- _____ 5. Though it took place more than half a century ago, the _____ of the Nazis continues to shock and disturb us.
- _____ 6. It's easy to see that Amanda is the oldest child in her family. Her _____ manner shows that she's accustomed to being in charge.
- _____ 7. Chaos theory seeks to describe _____ in natural systems such as whirlpools and tornadoes, in which motion is wild and unpredictable.
- _____ 8. Few children have a(n) _____ for liver, broccoli, and spinach. People develop a liking for such foods later in life, if at all.
- _____ 9. The foolish young man decided to try to jump across the railroad track before the train passed by. His _____ resulted in his losing a leg and nearly cost him his life.
- _____ 10. At the time, some people thought that Martin Luther King's nonviolent campaign against racial segregation was _____, but in fact his peaceful efforts had enormous results.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. The students were so afraid of their strict, _____ principal that if they met him in the hallway, few even had the _____ to say good morning.
- _____ 3–4. The adjective _____ comes from a famous tale of a romantic, befuddled Spanish knight who had a(n) _____ for setting forth on impossible and sometimes ludicrous^o quests.

- _____ 5-6. Water turns white with _____ when a swift current crashes against rocks. _____ White-water canoeing is a challenge because a light, frail canoe gives only _____ protection.
- _____ 7-8. Cutting down on fats is _____, but if your diet is usually healthful, having an occasional hamburger or milkshake is not a sign of _____ — you needn't feel guilty.
- _____ 9-10. Obedience training will not _____ your dog's natural spirit. A wolf pack does not live in a state of _____ but establishes rules of order, and dogs also need discipline.

► Final Check: Is Human Nature Good or Evil?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Whether human beings are naturally good or bad is an age-old debate, and how people answer this question has influenced their ideas about government. Those who believe that a(n) (1) _____ toward evil is inborn tend to think that a government must be (2) _____: strong, with laws that are strict and strictly enforced. They are not misanthropes,^o they insist, simply realists. Under a weak government, they argue, (3) _____ will result: humanity will, on the whole, behave viciously and brutally.

In contrast are those who believe that human beings are born good and would remain good if powerful governments did not (4) _____ their freedom. They argue that when a government crushes freedom, it also subjugates^o basic human decency, and therefore all governments should be weak and their laws should be few. One extreme view actually favors (5) _____: no government and no laws. Anarchists are often accused of recommending chaotic (6) _____, or at best of being (7) _____ idealists. They respond, though, that the effect would be (8) _____, a healthy society.

The debate remains unsettled. Not surprisingly, evidence favoring total absence of government is (9) _____, since societies see it as risky and few if any have had the (10) _____ to try it. But the human experience with all-powerful governments — from the tyrants of centuries past to the dictatorships of our own time — has not been encouraging. As in so many disputes, we may feel that it is most sagacious^o to take a middle ground.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **callous**
/'kæləs/
-adjective
___ *Callous* means
 - Only the most **callous** person is not touched by pictures of starving children in refugee camps.
 - Doctors and nurses in emergency rooms may seem **callous**, but if they let themselves become upset by the suffering they see, they could not do their jobs.

a. unfamiliar. b. unfeeling. c. unqualified.
- 2 **desecrate**
/'desɪkreɪt/
-verb
___ *Desecrate* means
 - My mother and her sister Belle have not been on speaking terms for years. "I wouldn't let Belle come in our door," Mother says. "Her presence would **desecrate** our home!"
 - New Englanders feel that clam chowder is **desecrated** by the addition of tomatoes. There's not a speck of tomato in pure New England chowder.

a. to adorn. b. to dishonor. c. to finish.
- 3 **evanescent**
/i:və'nesənt/
-adjective
___ *Evanescent* means
 - My grandmother seemed to have an **evanescent** scent of vanilla about her. When I hugged her, I would sometimes catch a sweet whiff of it.
 - It is a wonderful, rare thing to get a glimpse of the northern lights, which appear as **evanescent** flickers of color on the horizon.

a. briefly present. b. long-lasting. c. imaginary.
- 4 **heed**
/hi:d/
-verb
___ *Heed* means
 - Parents often wish that children were more willing to **heed** their advice.
 - The senator was voted out of office after just one term because he refused to **heed** the voters' wishes.

a. to listen to. b. to misunderstand. c. to ignore.
- 5 **indigent**
/'ɪndɪdʒənt/
-adjective
___ *Indigent* means
 - The nun Mother Teresa was famous for her work among the **indigent** people of India, the people she called "the poorest of the poor."
 - A soup kitchen and free clothing outlet has opened on West Avenue to help the city's **indigent** population.

a. important. b. well-behaved. c. needy.
- 6 **paragon**
/'pærəɡən/
-noun
___ *Paragon* means
 - Acme Company presented itself as a **paragon** of business ethics. Therefore, the public was surprised at reports that Acme was dumping toxic wastes into streams and that its executives had fled the country with the stockholders' money.
 - The New England town meeting is frequently described as a **paragon** of democracy. All citizens can participate and make their voices heard.

a. an ancestor. b. an imitation. c. an ideal example.

7 **provincial**
/prəʊˈvɪnʃəl/
-adjective

- Just because Bill lives in the country, do not think he is **provincial**. On the contrary, he is a well-educated man who reads a great deal and keeps up with what's going on in the world.
- The local paper is too **provincial** for me. Its stories are written from a very limited point of view that doesn't consider other ways of looking at questions.

___ *Provincial* means

- a. narrow-minded. b. broad-minded. c. calm.

8 **steadfast**
/'stedfəst/
-adjective

- There's an old joke about the most **steadfast** member of an orchestra: a hard-working clarinetist who comes unfailingly to every rehearsal. Then he tells the conductor that he's sorry, but he can't make it to the actual performance.
- On their golden anniversary, Dad made a touching toast to Mom, saying that she had been his "**steadfast** companion and true helpmeet for half a century."

___ *Steadfast* means

- a. forgetful. b. faithful. c. grateful.

9 **supercilious**
/'sjʊ:pə'sɪliəs/
-adjective

- After a conference with her son's teacher, Jane was fuming because of the teacher's **supercilious** attitude. "She treated me like dirt under her feet," Jane said bitterly.
- The **supercilious** hotel clerk lost his job when he asked a plainly-dressed foreign-looking woman in the lobby to leave. She was the hotel owner's mother.

___ *Supercilious* means

- a. snobbish. b. sensitive. c. supportive.

10 **usurp**
/ju:'zɜ:p/
-verb

- "My place has been **usurped**!" said Gordon indignantly when he found that someone had beaten him to his favorite study spot in the library.
- If you get a puppy, it is important to reassure your old dog that the newcomer won't **usurp** his place in your affections. Give the old dog plenty of extra love to show him he still comes first — the puppy won't mind.

___ *Usurp* means

- a. to share. b. to steal. c. to support.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To treat with extreme disrespect; to defile
- _____ Gradually disappearing; fading away like a vapor
- _____ A model of excellence or perfection
- _____ Limited and narrow in outlook; unsophisticated
- _____ To seize power or position by force
- _____ Proud; scornful; looking down on others
- _____ Not having enough to live on; very poor; impoverished
- _____ Firmly and consistently loyal
- _____ Hardened in mind or feelings
- _____ To pay attention to

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. callous	b. desecrate	c. evanescent	d. heed	e. indigent
f. paragon	g. provincial	h. steadfast	i. supercilious	j. usurp

- _____ 1. Tyrell is the most ____ player on his soccer team. He's totally committed, and he never misses a game or a practice session.
- _____ 2. Food vendors, postcard stands, and the like are not allowed at the war memorial. Such commercial ventures would ____ this shrine to the war dead.
- _____ 3. The farm geese moved restlessly as the wild geese flew overhead. They were unsure whether to stay around their little pond or ____ the call of their wild cousins and fly south.
- _____ 4. In the small town where I grew up, there was a simple-minded, ____ man everyone knew as Tom. The local restaurants gave him meals, and members of several churches provided him with clothes.
- _____ 5. When I woke up, I could remember little of my dream. Like many dreams, it was ____, quickly slipping away from my memory.
- _____ 6. Some parents fear that letting their children watch violent TV shows will make the children ____, uncaring about the suffering of others.
- _____ 7. When she was a little girl, Darlene thought the pastor of her church was wise and all-knowing. But as an adult, she saw him as a narrow-minded, ____ man who saw the world in ridiculously black-and-white terms.
- _____ 8. Not realizing that Dad is the only one who ever sits in the brown recliner, my date innocently sat there. "Who is this person who has ____ (e)d my throne?" Dad roared at the poor boy.
- _____ 9. The elegant boutique in town must go out of its way to find ____ clerks. The last time I walked in, the woman there glanced at my shabby raincoat and said haughtily, "I doubt that we have anything in your price range."
- _____ 10. Reading about our town's Woman of the Year made me so depressed that I wanted to go back to bed. This ____ not only runs her own successful business, has a happy marriage, and raises apparently perfect children, but she also makes all her own clothes from cotton she spins herself.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. When I took my old wind-up watch in for cleaning, the ____ clerk sneered, "No one wears those anymore." I didn't ____ him, but simply said, "Please have it ready by tomorrow."

- _____ 3-4. Father used to say, "Don't harden your heart against the poor." Having
_____ been _____ once himself, he felt strongly about teaching his progeny°
_____ never to become _____.
- _____ 5-6. It's common for older children to fear that a baby will _____ their place
_____ in the family. Hostility toward the newcomer is usually _____, though, if
_____ the older children are made to feel loved and wanted.
- _____ 7-8. The dog is often said to be a(n) _____ of _____ friendship. In fact, a
_____ traditional name for a dog, "Fido," is Latin for "I am faithful."
- _____ 9-10. Bettina was opposed to the exhibition of pop art, arguing that it would
_____ the halls of the traditional old museum. "Don't be so _____!" her
_____ boyfriend said. "Broaden your aesthetic° horizons."

► **Final Check: The Strange Case of X**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

X is a writer, and his case is a strange one: He still uses a typewriter — a manual typewriter. No, X is not (1)_____. He doesn't live a primitive village where computers are unheard of; he lives in a modern city. No, X is not (2)_____ either. He is not a starving artist but a successful professional who could well afford a computer. When asked about his refusal to (3)_____ the call of the computer, X gives an eloquent° reply:

"My typewriter has been my loyal, (4)_____ companion for years. How could I be so heartless, so (5)_____, as to toss it aside and let a computer (6)_____ its place? Also, the manual typewriter is a(n) (7)_____ of all that is best in technology. It burns no fossil fuels. It does not pollute the atmosphere. It does not deplete the ozone layer. Why should I (8)_____ the purity of my office with a computer?"

Also, for a long time, X predicted that computers would prove to be (9)_____. He reasoned: Why rush out to buy something that will be just a passing fad? But he seems to have been wrong about that, and now some of his (10)_____ friends (he calls them "computer snobs") look down on him and say he is being quixotic°.

I often think about X's case. In fact, I thought of him just yesterday when my computer announced a "disk error." I thought of him again this morning when it had a "system failure." I wonder if X and his indefatigable° typewriter might have the last laugh.

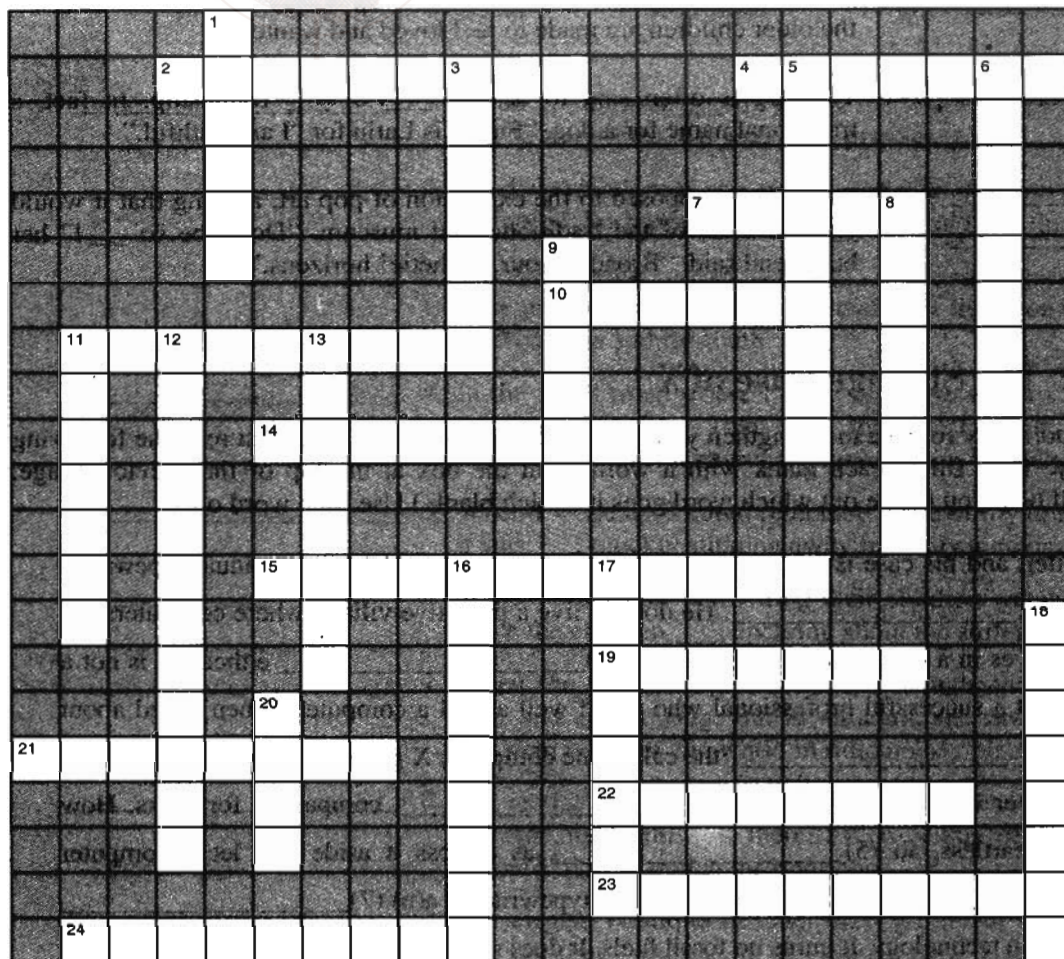
Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



acquiesce
amicable
anarchy
belittle
conciliatory
depravity
desecrate
devious
efface
evanescent
heed
immutable
indigent
ingratiate
insipid
laconic
meager
peerless
predilection
propriety
rebuff
subjugate
temerity
usurp
virtuoso

ACROSS

2. To treat with extreme disrespect
4. Using as few words as possible
7. To seize power or position by force
10. To wipe out
11. Evil
14. Appropriateness
15. Tending to win over, soothe, or appease

19. Flat; tasteless; unexciting

21. Very poor
22. To make something seem less worthy or less important
23. Gradually disappearing
24. To bring under control; enslave

DOWN

1. To reject bluntly; snub
3. Lawlessness
5. To consent without protest

6. To charm; win favor
8. Incomparable
9. Lacking in quality or quantity
11. Not straightforward; tricky
12. A natural preference
13. An expert, particularly in the arts
16. Never changing
17. Friendly; showing goodwill
18. Rash boldness
20. To pay attention to

UNIT THREE: Test 1

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. Little Timmy was very upset when his baby sister was born. He was obviously afraid that she would ____ his place in the family.
a. ingratiate b. acquiesce c. delineate d. usurp
- _____ 2. When Meg started her new job, she wasn't quite sure what "dress-down Friday" meant there. She wondered about the ____ of wearing sneakers and blue jeans.
a. predecessor b. depravity c. propriety d. turbulence
- _____ 3. In writing a math problem on the board, the professor made an elementary mistake in multiplication, but no one in the class had the ____ to tell her.
a. temerity b. dissonance c. catalyst d. anarchy
- _____ 4. A(n) ____ law of nature is Murphy's Law: "If something can go wrong, it will."
a. conciliatory b. insipid c. bombastic d. immutable
- _____ 5. Sam tried to comb his ____ hair over his bald spot, but there wasn't enough to cover it.
a. provincial b. ponderous c. immutable d. scanty
- _____ 6. Luz felt ____ about taking a course in public speaking. She didn't think she would be brave enough to stand up and address a roomful of people.
a. peerless b. evanescent c. diffident d. amicable
- _____ 7. Serena didn't really want to go out with Ernie, but she was too kindhearted to ____ him.
a. delineate b. rebuff c. ingratiate d. desecrate
- _____ 8. "Our rule against eating at your desk isn't just ____," the boss explained. "Crumbs and leftover food attract mice and roaches."
a. whimsical b. peerless c. steadfast d. insipid
- _____ 9. In the 1930s, the runner Jesse Owens was _____. He was known as "the fastest man in the world."
a. peerless b. bombastic c. meager d. whimsical
- _____ 10. When Acme Company downsized, it showed a(n) ____ disregard for the employees' feelings. The termination notices were issued on Christmas Eve.
a. articulate b. callous c. static d. conciliatory

(Continues on next page)

11. Isaac is majoring in math. This is not surprising, since he has always had a(n) ____ for mathematics.
a. predecessor b. depravity c. predilection d. anarchy
12. Many people think of dogs as loyal companions, but a cat can be just as faithful and ____.
a. steadfast b. articulate c. provincial d. vitriolic
13. ____ parents lay down the law and expect their children to obey immediately, with no questions or comments.
a. Conciliatory b. Evanescent c. Authoritarian d. Indigent

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

14. Some teachers believe they must be very strict and set many rules in order to prevent *anarchy* in the classroom.
15. When people disagree with you, don't automatically *disparage* them and their ideas. Instead of sneering, try keeping an open mind — you may learn something.
16. Carina and Scott constantly boast and brag about how marvelous, talented, and bright their children are. Everyone is tired of hearing them *belittle* their kids.
17. The Nazis proclaimed that their state would be *evanescent*. They predicted that it would last a thousand years.
18. I chose my winter coat only because it looked great, then found that it didn't keep me warm. I wish I had focused on practical rather than *aesthetic* qualities.
19. Arthur Bryant's is a restaurant in Kansas City famous for its spicy, *insipid* barbecued spareribs.
20. The "one-liner," as its name implies, is a *laconic* type of joke.
21. Mozart is considered a *paragon* among composers. Many people think his music is the finest ever written.
22. Labor-management relations at Acme Company are very *amicable*. In the past five years, there have been several walkouts, one lockout, and two long, bitter strikes.
23. Smoking cigarettes is one of the most *salutary* habits anyone can develop.
24. The boys' choir is famous for its sweet, harmonious sound. This *dissonance* has made it a worldwide favorite.
25. Lynette wants a divorce. She hopes her husband will *acquiesce* and not drag her into a legal battle.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 2

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. catalyst	b. conciliatory	c. delineate	d. depravity	e. garrulous
f. heed	g. indigent	h. quixotic	i. provincial	j. subjugate
k. supercilious	l. turbulence	m. virtuoso		

- _____ 1. Sometimes a kid just seems to be a(n) ____ for trouble. Minutes after he walks into a room, sparks begin to fly and fights break out.
- _____ 2. The New York Philharmonic orchestra boasts that every one of its hundred musicians is a(n) ____.
- _____ 3. "Don't go out in this freezing cold without a coat," said Dick's mom; "you'll catch pneumonia!" He did not ____ her warning. He went out coatless and caught pneumonia.
- _____ 4. "The human race is sunk in ____!" thundered the street preacher. "Repent before it's too late!"
- _____ 5. The boss was ashamed that he had lost his temper and yelled at his secretary. As a(n) ____ gesture, he sent her a beautiful box of candy.
- _____ 6. The clothing exchange at the church was meant to benefit ____ people, but it soon became popular with bargain hunters who were far from poor.
- _____ 7. The ____ waiter in the fancy restaurant looked down his nose at us because we didn't know how to pronounce the names of the wines.
- _____ 8. The opening chapters of the novel ____ daily life in a small Southern town.
- _____ 9. After a siege lasting a month, the attackers were easily able to ____ the city. The inhabitants were too weak and tired to fight the conquerors off.
- _____ 10. A rich woman in a short story, bored with life, finds a beggar sleeping on her doorstep. In a sudden ____ gesture, she gives him all her money and the key to her house.
- _____ 11. A tornado is a condition of extreme ____: strong, violently whirling winds.
- _____ 12. Aline has a(n) ____ outlook on life. She has little interest in anything beyond her own narrow neighborhood — the rest of the world doesn't exist for her.
- _____ 13. When my ____ cousin gets started talking on the phone, he can't seem to stop. A call from him may last an hour or two.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. When Bryce got an A on his paper, he was unable to *suppress* his feelings. He let out a whoop of joy right in the middle of class.
- ____ 15. At Easter, several members of the congregation worked together to decorate the church with spring flowers and *desecrate* the altar with lilies.
- ____ 16. “This fine novel is beautifully written and a joy to read,” the reviewer wrote. That *vitriolic* comment made the author glow with pride.
- ____ 17. Judy’s severe stutter makes her especially *articulate*.
- ____ 18. Trying to *ingratiate* himself with his professor, Lorin told her, “You are the most inspiring teacher this college has ever had.”
- ____ 19. Cal has trouble making ends meet on his *meager* salary. He has to watch every penny and stick to a strict budget.
- ____ 20. Everyone enjoyed the lecture because it was so *bombastic*. The speaker was down-to-earth, relaxed, casual, and plainspoken, and he used simple everyday examples.
- ____ 21. Op art — or optical art — looks *static*. Sharply slanting or curving lines and intensely bright colors are used to give these paintings a sense of pulsing, shimmering movement.
- ____ 22. The outgoing mayor was gracious as he left office. Referring to the new mayor, he said, “I wish my *predecessor* well as she takes up the leadership of our city.”
- ____ 23. Sherri’s father would love to know how much money she earns, but he doesn’t want to ask her, so he tries to find out in *devious* ways.
- ____ 24. Greek music is so lively and *ponderous* that diners in Greek restaurants just can’t keep their feet from tapping. Often, they suddenly start dancing in the aisles between the tables.
- ____ 25. To *efface* the memory of her grandparents, April had their wedding picture enlarged and framed and hung it in her living room.

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT THREE: Test 3

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. acquiesce | a) to acquire b) to agree c) to become acquainted d) to disagree |
| ___ 2. aesthetic | a) referring to beauty b) referring to science c) strenuous d) influential |
| ___ 3. articulate | a) well-spoken b) well-paid c) well-meant d) well-off |
| ___ 4. bombastic | a) bitter b) modest c) explosive d) pompous |
| ___ 5. catalyst | a) a disaster b) a catalogue c) an agent of change d) an analyst |
| ___ 6. delineate | a) to detest b) to defeat c) to describe d) to disgust |
| ___ 7. depravity | a) immorality b) immediacy c) humor d) charity |
| ___ 8. desecrate | a) to disguise b) to discourage c) to dishonor d) to discover |
| ___ 9. efface | a) to preserve b) to repair c) to blot out d) to use up |
| ___ 10. ingratiate | a) to gain favor b) to fall out of favor c) to initiate d) to integrate |
| ___ 11. paragon | a) a part of a whole b) a geometric shape c) a straight line d) a model |
| ___ 12. peerless | a) unavoidable b) unnoticed c) unequaled d) uncertain |
| ___ 13. predilection | a) a fear b) a liking c) a mistake d) a loss |
| ___ 14. propriety | a) outrage b) appropriateness c) scarcity d) panic |
| ___ 15. provincial | a) profitable b) urban c) relaxed d) narrow |
| ___ 16. quixotic | a) having your ear to the ground b) having your head in the clouds
c) having your tongue in your cheek d) having one foot in the grave |
| ___ 17. rebuff | a) to retire b) to retain c) to reject d) to require |
| ___ 18. subjugate | a) to overcome b) to subsidize c) to exaggerate d) to surrender |
| ___ 19. supercilious | a) snobby b) sleepy c) silly d) sorry |
| ___ 20. suppress | a) to supply b) to defeat c) to desire d) to rescue |
| ___ 21. temerity | a) a sense of humor b) a sense of responsibility c) caution d) rashness |
| ___ 22. usurp | a) to give up b) to seize c) to study d) to avoid |
| ___ 23. virtuoso | a) an expert b) a learner c) a villain d) a saint |
| ___ 24. vitriolic | a) sweet like sugar b) stinging like acid c) smooth like cream
d) wholesome like bread |
| ___ 25. whimsical | a) without goodness b) without reason c) funny d) serious |

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **amicable** a) loving b) hostile c) gentle d) old
- ___ 27. **anarchy** a) odds and ends b) pros and cons c) wear and tear
d) law and order
- ___ 28. **authoritarian** a) strict b) democratic c) fictional d) factual
- ___ 29. **belittle** a) to watch b) to remember c) to seek d) to praise
- ___ 30. **callous** a) lightheaded b) sure-footed c) softhearted d) sharp-eyed
- ___ 31. **conciliatory** a) argumentative b) peaceable c) timid d) cooperative
- ___ 32. **devious** a) sly b) honest c) wily d) sad
- ___ 33. **diffident** a) different b) similar c) fearful d) assertive
- ___ 34. **disparage** a) to attack b) to praise c) to greet d) to listen to
- ___ 35. **dissonance** a) harmony b) strife c) noise d) stress
- ___ 36. **evanescent** a) eventful b) uneventful c) transitory d) permanent
- ___ 37. **garrulous** a) underhanded b) evenhanded c) short-spoken d) long-winded
- ___ 38. **heed** a) to hear b) to focus on c) to ignore d) to study
- ___ 39. **immutable** a) constant b) changeable c) visible d) universal
- ___ 40. **indigent** a) angry b) faraway c) nearby d) rich
- ___ 41. **insipid** a) bland b) zesty c) flavorless d) dreary
- ___ 42. **laconic** a) terse b) wordy c) traditional d) new
- ___ 43. **meager** a) ample b) measurable c) deficient d) empty
- ___ 44. **ponderous** a) predictable b) random c) light d) weighty
- ___ 45. **predecessor** a) a predicament b) a successor c) an ancestor d) an enemy
- ___ 46. **salutary** a) useful b) unhealthy c) unusual d) noticeable
- ___ 47. **scanty** a) insufficient b) incredible c) logical d) plentiful
- ___ 48. **static** a) moving b) quiet c) difficult d) easy
- ___ 49. **steadfast** a) steady b) true-blue c) treacherous d) trustworthy
- ___ 50. **turbulence** a) uproar b) upheaval c) conflict d) calm

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Four



Homer Approach



Chapter 16

buoyant
enervate
incorrigible
inexorable
irrefutable

marred
parochial
partisan
pique
satirical

Chapter 17

cajole
capitulate
egregious
premonition
prestigious

reverent
stupor
sycophant
urbane
zany

Chapter 18

aberration
composure
congenital
elusive
extol

formidable
inscrutable
precocious
trepidation
virulent

Chapter 19

accommodate
clairvoyant
contiguous
debilitate
obliterate

officious
preclude
spurn
stealthy
taciturn

Chapter 20

cordial
defame
discordant
gruelling
indict

indoctrinate
submissive
sullen
thwart
wanton

UNIT FOUR: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **aberration** a) growth b) a surgical procedure c) something evil d) something strange
- ___ 2. **accommodate** a) to make room for b) to reply c) to go with d) to send away
- ___ 3. **cajole** a) to make fun of b) to coax c) to correct d) to torment
- ___ 4. **clairvoyant** a) well dressed b) well educated c) seeing beyond the senses d) strong
- ___ 5. **congenital** a) political b) existing from birth c) borrowed d) fatal
- ___ 6. **contiguous** a) sharing a job b) sharing a boundary c) never-ending d) surprising
- ___ 7. **defame** a) to make famous b) to inspire through being an example
c) to offer unwanted advice to d) to hurt someone's reputation
- ___ 8. **discordant** a) expensive b) absent c) lacking agreement d) unfriendly
- ___ 9. **egregious** a) deserving of praise b) greedy c) noticeably bad d) tasteful
- ___ 10. **extol** a) to ring b) to combine c) to blame d) to praise highly
- ___ 11. **incorrigible** a) influential b) uncontrollable c) commanding d) creative
- ___ 12. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to make part of a group c) to teach d) to imitate
- ___ 13. **inexorable** a) not exact b) slow-moving c) genuine d) unyielding
- ___ 14. **irrefutable** a) unprejudiced b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible
- ___ 15. **marred** a) damaged b) singled out c) made taller d) disguised
- ___ 16. **officious** a) businesslike b) interfering c) well-planned d) formal
- ___ 17. **partisan** a) one-sided b) uncaring c) playful d) hard-working
- ___ 18. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to precede c) to prevent d) to bring in
- ___ 19. **premonition** a) a hint of evil to come b) a memory c) an excuse d) a plan of action
- ___ 20. **satirical** a) mocking b) tiring c) admiring d) boring
- ___ 21. **stupor** a) a state of anxiety b) a celebration c) a daze d) a joke
- ___ 22. **sycophant** a) a circus performer b) a flatterer c) a traitor d) an expert
- ___ 23. **thwart** a) to frustrate b) to carry c) to assist d) to complain
- ___ 24. **virulent** a) vivid b) constant c) fake d) deadly
- ___ 25. **wanton** a) lacking warmth b) senseless c) disguised d) careful

(Continues on next page)

- ____ 26. **buoyant** a) able to float b) able to protect c) invisible d) dangerous
 ____ 27. **capitulate** a) to be capable b) to upset c) to give in d) to resist
 ____ 28. **composure** a) imitation b) creativity c) politeness d) calmness
 ____ 29. **cordial** a) friendly b) precious c) rude d) confused
 ____ 30. **debilitate** a) to build b) to encourage c) to make weak d) to make fun of
 ____ 31. **elusive** a) enlarged b) hard to get c) safe d) common
 ____ 32. **enervate** a) to energize b) to give in c) to annoy d) to weaken
 ____ 33. **formidable** a) permanent b) challenging c) hard to find d) without shape
 ____ 34. **grueling** a) slow-moving b) exhausting c) relaxing d) poor
 ____ 35. **indict** a) to choose b) to reject c) to explain d) to accuse
 ____ 36. **inscrutable** a) puzzling b) looked at closely c) able to be moved d) easily understood
 ____ 37. **obliterate** a) to observe closely b) to build c) to destroy d) to educate
 ____ 38. **parochial** a) sophisticated b) faithful c) narrow-minded d) exaggerated
 ____ 39. **pique** a) honest pleasure b) resentful anger c) a quick glance d) a sense of duty
 ____ 40. **precocious** a) fearful b) advanced for one's age c) dangerous d) misbehaving
 ____ 41. **prestigious** a) fake b) beautiful c) lazy d) honored
 ____ 42. **reverent** a) respectful b) swollen c) amused d) scornful
 ____ 43. **spurn** a) to push forward b) to bring together c) to reject d) to speak quietly
 ____ 44. **stealthy** a) secretive b) slow c) practical d) criminal
 ____ 45. **submissive** a) obedient b) patient c) careless d) affectionate
 ____ 46. **sullen** a) relaxed b) overly excited c) cheerful d) glum
 ____ 47. **taciturn** a) strict b) not talkative c) not enthusiastic d) opinionated
 ____ 48. **trepidation** a) anxiety b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) good health
 ____ 49. **urbane** a) expert b) talkative c) living in a city d) elegant
 ____ 50. **zany** a) insulting b) serious c) comical d) sorry

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

CHAPTER 16

原典 英语

buoyant
enervate
incorrigible
inexorable
irrefutable

marred
parochial
partisan
pique
satirical

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **buoyant**
/'bɔɪənt/
-adjective
___ *Buoyant* means
 - Helium balloons are **buoyant** because the helium gas in them is lighter than air.
 - To help her daughter float in the pool, Barbara bought her a swimsuit that has a **buoyant** tube attached around the waist.

a. capable of floating. b. tending to sink. c. invisible.
- 2 **enervate**
/'enɜːveɪt/
-verb
___ *Enervate* means
 - The doctor warned me that my husband's medication might **enervate** him. "While he's taking it," she recommended, "just let him rest as much as he needs to."
 - The heat wave completely **enervated** Janine. By the sixth day, she could barely drag herself out of bed.

a. to frighten. b. to exhaust. c. to awaken.
- 3 **incorrigible**
/ɪn'kɒrɪdʒəbl/
-adjective
___ *Incorrigible* means
 - The dog trainer shook her head in frustration. "I'll give you your money back," she told Prince's owners. "This dog is **incorrigible**. I can't teach him a thing."
 - Jake has lost many friends because he is such an **incorrigible** practical joker. He hides frogs in people's beds, puts tacks on their chairs, and sprinkles "sneezing powder" on their food.

a. incurable. b. intelligent. c. influential.
- 4 **inexorable**
/ɪn'eksəɹəbl/
-adjective
___ *Inexorable* means
 - Although my grandmother is still in pretty good health, old age is taking its slow, **inexorable** toll on her.
 - The Martins have an **inexorable** rule against smoking in their home — no one is allowed to do it, ever.

a. lenient. b. unyielding. c. not exact.
- 5 **irrefutable**
/ɪ'refjʊtəbl/
-adjective
___ *Irrefutable* means
 - "It's **irrefutable**!" Mike said. "I saw it with my own eyes in the magazine at the supermarket! Elvis has definitely been seen on the moon."
 - Although many people claim to have seen the Loch Ness monster, no one has ever come up with **irrefutable** proof that any such creature exists.

a. easy to understand. b. unprejudiced. c. indisputable.
- 6 **marred**
/mɑːd/
-verb
___ *Marred* means
 - The shore, once so peaceful and lovely, is now **marred** by a row of fast-food stands.
 - Our school's reputation was **marred** when, in a single week, a dozen students were expelled for cheating and several more were arrested after a drunken brawl.

a. improved. b. disguised. c. damaged.

7 **parochial**
/pəˈrəʊkiəl/
-adjective

- Many young people arrive at college with little knowledge of the world, but meeting students and instructors from other places and other cultures helps them go beyond their **parochial** outlook.
- Many New Yorkers have very **parochial** ideas: they take little interest in anything happening outside their own city.

___ *Parochial* means

- a. timid. b. limited. c. lacking enthusiasm.

8 **partisan**
/ˈpɑːtɪˈzæn/
-adjective

- The League of Women Voters is not **partisan**. Rather, it remains neutral and provides information about all the candidates.
- Rachel's highly **partisan** comments sometimes annoy her friends, but her strong views might make her a real asset to a debating team.

___ *Partisan* means

- a. uncaring. b. objective. c. one-sided.

9 **pique**
/pi:k/
-noun

- When her husband told her that she talked too much, a Frenchwoman retorted, "Very well; I'll never talk again." Her **pique** lasted the rest of her life; despite the pleas of her family, she went to her grave still silent.
- Connie's boyfriend annoyed her by flirting with other women at a party. Out of **pique**, she refused to see him for a month.

___ *Pique* means

- a. a sense of injury. b. a sense of duty. c. a sense of humor.

10 **satirical**
/səˈtɪrɪkəl/
-adjective

- *This Is Spinal Tap* is a very funny movie that takes a **satirical** look at the career of an untalented bunch of rock musicians.
- The governor was angry about a **satirical** article in the newspaper that amused readers by making fun of his many broken promises.

___ *Satirical* means

- a. admiring. b. criticizing through ridicule. c. boring.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Not capable of being influenced; relentless
2. _____ Restricted to a narrow scope or outlook; narrow-minded
3. _____ Attacking human vice or foolishness through irony or wit
4. _____ To weaken; rob of strength or energy
5. _____ Impossible to disprove
6. _____ A feeling of resentment or anger because of wounded pride
7. _____ Able to float or rise
8. _____ Strongly supporting a specific party, cause, or person
9. _____ Made less perfect through injury or damage
10. _____ Uncontrollable; unmanageable; not capable of being corrected or reformed

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. buoyant	b. enervate	c. incorrigible	d. inexorable	e. irrefutable
f. marred	g. parochial	h. partisan	i. pique	j. satirical

- _____ 1. Buoys are markers that float in the water to warn of dangerous spots. Their name is related to the word ____, which means “able to float.”
- _____ 2. The mayor’s spotless record has never been ____ by even a suspicion of wrongdoing.
- _____ 3. Shows like *Saturday Night Live* take a(n) ____ attitude toward the famous and powerful, making fun of celebrities and government officials alike.
- _____ 4. When his opponent won the tennis match with a lucky shot, Nicky refused to shake hands. His ____ seemed childish to the spectators.
- _____ 5. Lem’s professor was impressed with his paper, which was a powerful combination of facts and ____ logic.
- _____ 6. The farmland in this area is slowly being swallowed up by the ____ spread of housing developments.
- _____ 7. The automobile accident ____ (e)d Donald for weeks, even though he had not been badly injured. His doctors said this was normal and that his energy would soon return.
- _____ 8. “You’ll have to leave now,” the shop owner said to the parents and their badly behaved children. “How dare you let your ____ kids run unsupervised through the store, crashing into customers and breaking merchandise?”
- _____ 9. Oliver takes a(n) ____ approach to life. He is intensely committed and sees everything as a struggle between opponents.
- _____ 10. Although Uncle Don has spent his whole life in a small country town, he has never been ____: everything in the wide world interests him.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. When the ____ march of time brings wrinkles, a woman may feel that her face is hopelessly ____ — but a man thinks he now looks “distinguished.”
- _____ 3–4. Margo is very ____, and her narrow-mindedness seems to be ____: no one has ever persuaded her to broaden her provincial^o outlook on life.
- _____ 5–6. When summer’s heat and humidity threaten to ____ me, I like to float in a pool on a(n) ____ cushion, preferably one that has a holder for a frosty drink.
- _____ 7–8. The students who put on the ____ show decided not to be ____: they made fun of everyone, regardless of race, creed, sexual orientation, or political affiliation.

9–10. Instead of being a good sport and admitting that his opponent's articulate°, carefully worked-out argument was _____, Perry quit the debating team in a fit of _____.

► Final Check: The Salem Witches

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

A tragic chapter in American history began with almost unbelievably trivial occurrences. The witch trials held in Salem, Massachusetts, in 1692 resulted in the execution of nineteen accused witches and the imprisonment of many others. At the height of the witchcraft frenzy, incidents between neighbors that would ordinarily cause only (1) _____ resulted in accusations of involvement with the devil. A frivolous° or (2) _____ remark might be taken as serious, leading to the unfortunate speaker's trial and even death.

The witchcraft trials, which have (3) _____ the reputation of Salem for more than three centuries, began when several young girls accused a slave woman named Tituba of casting spells on them. They claimed that she could read their minds and that she tormented them, causing them to fall into fits, writhe°, make animal noises, and scream at invisible enemies. Why did the girls make such claims? A possible explanation is that one girl, Abigail Williams, was angry at Tituba. Abigail was a badly behaved child whom Tituba had sometimes punished for her (4) _____ conduct. The girls may also have wanted to get out of work by claiming that the "spells" (5) _____ (e)d them, leaving them too tired to do their chores.

Although the girls' stories seemed untenable°, even ludicrous°, they were believed. Many people in 1692 were uneducated, (6) _____, and thus intensely fearful of the unknown. Tituba was a good target for their fears: she was foreign, black, and known to be highly capable. Why did her garden yield more vegetables than other women's? Why were the animals she raised so fat and healthy? The successes she had garnered° seemed to her neighbors (7) _____ proof that Tituba was in league with the devil.

Once Tituba had been accused of witchcraft, a(n) (8) _____ tide of suspicion seemed to sweep over the village, carrying away the residents' good sense. They turned on one another like savage animals, accusing friends and relatives of being witches. The trials were a mockery of justice. The judges were entirely (9) _____, convinced from the beginning that the "witches" were guilty. The accused were subject to ridiculous tests, such as being told to recite the Lord's Prayer backward. Some were thrown into water, on the theory that an innocent person would sink, while a witch was (10) _____.

After nineteen people had been executed for witchcraft, eighteen by hanging and one by being crushed with stones, the governor of Massachusetts stopped the trials. Over a hundred people were in prison awaiting trial at the time. They were released (Tituba was among them). Later, some of the girls who had brought the original accusations admitted that they had been pretending.

Scores

Sentence Check 1 _____ %

Sentence Check 2 _____ %

Final Check _____ %

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **cajole**
/kə'dʒəʊl/
-verb
___ *Cajole* means
 - No matter how I **cajoled** him, the police officer continued to write me a ticket for speeding.
 - Once my mother told us children "Absolutely not," we knew better than to **cajole** her; she would never change her mind, and begging only made her angry.
 - a. to plead with.
 - b. to laugh at.
 - c. to hate.
- 2 **capitulate**
/kə'pɪtjuleɪt/
-verb
___ *Capitulate* means
 - Although Stacy has said she will never speak to Karen again, I expect her to **capitulate** shortly — I think she will soon miss her old friend.
 - Mr. Henderson resisted the idea of his daughter going on dates, but he **capitulated** when she became a high-school senior.
 - a. to be capable.
 - b. to repeat.
 - c. to yield.
- 3 **egregious**
/ɪ'ɡri:dʒəs/
-adjective
___ *Egregious* means
 - "You certainly made an **egregious** fool of yourself," George's wife said after the party. "Did you have to sing and dance with a lampshade on your head?"
 - "It was an **egregious** mistake to paint our office hot pink," admitted the president of the accounting firm. "No one seems to take us seriously anymore."
 - a. obviously bad.
 - b. minor.
 - c. easily overlooked.
- 4 **premonition**
/ˌpri:mə'nɪʃən/
-noun
___ *Premonition* means
 - Although I'd had a **premonition** that I shouldn't get on the airplane, nothing bad happened. It was a perfectly ordinary flight.
 - "Wait!" called out the fortuneteller as Terry walked past. "I have a **premonition** about you! For only five dollars, I'll tell you your future."
 - a. a memory.
 - b. a forewarning.
 - c. a plan.
- 5 **prestigious**
/pre'stɪdʒəs/
-adjective
___ *Prestigious* means
 - Are those name-brand jeans really better than less expensive ones, or are you just paying more for the **prestigious** label?
 - A Rolls-Royce car, Dom Perignon champagne, a Harvard education, a Tiffany diamond — all these are regarded as the most **prestigious** items of their kinds.
 - a. common.
 - b. highly valued.
 - c. beautiful.
- 6 **reverent**
/'revərənt/
-adjective
___ *Reverent* means
 - A huge, awesome natural wonder, such as the Grand Canyon or Niagara Falls, makes most visitors feel **reverent**.
 - As we walked through the art museum, our teacher spoke in hushed, **reverent** tones about the masterpieces we were seeing.
 - a. scornful.
 - b. amused.
 - c. worshipful.

7 **stupor**
/'stju:pə(r)/
-noun

- At one time, patients who had surgery requiring general anesthesia would remain in a **stupor** for many hours afterward. But with today's improved anesthetics, they often regain full consciousness within minutes.
- A recent study reported that many truck drivers get too little sleep on long trips and often drive in a **stupor**, not aware that their senses are dulled.

___ *Stupor* means

- a. a state of anxiety. b. a state of grief. c. a drowsy state.

8 **sycophant**
/'sɪkəfənt/
-noun

- "I don't expect a class full of **sycophants**," the professor told her argumentative students, "but couldn't you agree with me about something just once?"
- The manager of the restaurant where Ted works had a truly crazy idea about how to reorganize the kitchen. Ted, always the **sycophant**, told him the plan was brilliant.

___ *Sycophant* means

- a. a chatterbox. b. a flatterer. c. a traitor.

9 **urbane**
/ɜ:'beɪn/
-adjective

- Wanting to seem **urbane** and sophisticated on her first date with Steve, Claire ordered a martini. It was so strong that she choked on it, spoiling the effect she had hoped to achieve.
- The critics loved the new movie by a director whose trademark was worldly-wise, **urbane** comedy. "As witty, clever, and artful as ever!" they wrote.

___ *Urbane* means

- a. impulsive. b. refined. c. careful.

10 **zany**
/'zeɪni/
-adjective

- The audience at the circus roared with delight at the clowns' **zany** antics.
- As kids, my brother and I couldn't get enough of *Mad Magazine*, a **zany** publication with the motto "Humor in a jugular vein."

___ *Zany* means

- a. absurdly funny. b. understated. c. scary.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ To give in
- _____ Feeling or expressing respect or awe
- _____ Having an honored name or reputation; having prestige
- _____ A state of mental numbness; a daze
- _____ A person who tries to win favor through flattery
- _____ Wildly silly or comical
- _____ Smooth in manner; elegant; polished; suave
- _____ A feeling that something bad is going to happen
- _____ Highly noticeable in a negative way; conspicuously bad
- _____ To persuade with flattery; to sweet-talk

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. cajole	b. capitulate	c. egregious	d. premonition	e. prestigious
f. reverent	g. stupor	h. sycophant	i. urbane	j. zany

- _____ 1. Stacy resisted getting an answering machine for a long time, but she finally ____ (e)d when her friends complained that they could never reach her.
- _____ 2. Mack comes up with one ____ get-rich-quick scheme after another. He says we may find them silly now, but he'll have the last laugh: one of them will win him fame and fortune.
- _____ 3. "When my uncle is being annoying at family dinners, I wish you wouldn't be so nice to him," Amy told her husband. "He doesn't need a(n) ____ to make him think he's clever and amusing."
- _____ 4. I had a(n) ____ that Lisa and Todd would not hit it off, and I was right. They were in a heated argument within five minutes of being introduced.
- _____ 5. To give himself a better chance of getting the job, the applicant faked letters of recommendation from people with ____ positions in the community.
- _____ 6. The owner of the restaurant is a gracious, ____ woman, always poised and at ease greeting celebrities. And she is just as courteous and charming to all her customers.
- _____ 7. ____ is one symptom of hypothermia — very low body temperature — in the elderly. Their memory loss and dazed condition may be curable simply by turning up the heat.
- _____ 8. The children managed to ____ their parents into letting them stay up long past their usual bedtime.
- _____ 9. "Don't wear those torn jeans to the funeral," Maude told her son. "Put on a suit and tie so you'll seem properly ____."
- _____ 10. Renata's first public performance as a pianist was a(n) ____ disaster. The piano bench collapsed under her, much to the amusement of the audience.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. "What ____ idiot erased all these computer files?" the boss yelled. Monica had a(n) ____ of disaster: she had just used the computer.
- _____ 3–4. Some people prefer ____, sophisticated comedy, such as the movies of Woody Allen. Others prefer goofy, ____ slapstick comedians like the Three Stooges.

- _____ 5–6. When he was told he had won a(n) _____ scholarship, David was so overwhelmed with the honor that he walked around in a dreamy _____ for the rest of the day.
- _____ 7–8. When children want an expensive toy, they will usually _____ whichever parent they think is more likely to _____.
- _____ 9–10. A(n) _____ is respectful, even _____, because it is expedient°. He or she is usually buttering up the instructor or boss for some personal advantage.

► Final Check: Fashion Show

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Never again will I let anyone talk me into attending a fashion show. My sister, who lives in New York, loves to go to these shows. The last time I visited her, she (1) _____ (e)d me into going with her. “Julie, I have *no* interest in doing this,” I protested. But she kept pleading, promising me, “You’ll love it. You’re lucky I could even get tickets for it — Dominic is one of the most (2) _____ designers in the world.” I hated to rebuff° her, so finally I (3) _____ (e)d, and off we went.

When we arrived at Dominic’s showroom, I saw dozens of weirdly-dressed men and women flowing in. “I have a(n) (4) _____ that this is going to be even more awful than I feared,” I said to Julie. “Suppose I go to a movie and meet you later?” But she dragged me in.

When Dominic, handsome in a dark suit, came onstage to introduce the show, I thought maybe it would be OK after all. I liked his elegant European accent and (5) _____ manner as he told us that we were about to see the most creative, exciting clothes he had ever designed.

Colored lights flashed and loud music boomed as the models began walking down the runway. I stared in amazement. What they were wearing was as (6) _____ as any Halloween costume. One dress was made of tinfoil. Another was made of soup cans that had been flattened and fastened together with tiny chains. A third dress was printed with targets that had holes in the center. I stared at Dominic, who was standing next to the stage. He was surrounded by (7) _____s praising the “beauty” and “originality” of the absurd clothes. I whispered to my sister, “This is a joke, right?” She dug her elbow into my side, saying “Hush!” I looked around at the other people in the audience. They maintained a(n) (8) _____ silence, as if they were in church.

It didn’t get better. I sat in a(n) (9) _____ of disbelief, my mouth hanging open. As the lights came up, Julie sighed happily. “Wasn’t it *wonderful*?” she said to me. “Julie,” I replied, “I have never in my life seen such a(n) (10) _____ display of wasted talent and bad taste.” “You just don’t have enough aesthetic° sense to appreciate Dominic’s work,” Julie said. Her final reproach° was, “You’re just too provincial°.”

Maybe she’s right. Maybe I’m not sophisticated. I don’t think I’m going to lose any sleep over it, though.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 18

原典 英语

aberration
composure
congenital
elusive
extol

formidable
inscrutable
precocious
trepidation
virulent

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **aberration**
/ˌæbə'reɪʃən/
-noun

___ *Aberration* means

- Yes, we had a poor meal at Antonio's Restaurant, but that was an **aberration**. Generally the food there is excellent.
 - We have seen many **aberrations** in the weather this year. For instance, it snowed in June, and it reached 70 degrees on Christmas Day.
- a. something abnormal. b. something typical. c. something impossible.

2 **composure**
/kəm'pəʊʒə(r)/
-noun

___ *Composure* means

- When I served as a juror, I was impressed by the foreman's **composure** as he announced our verdict. Afterward, though, he said to me, "I may have looked calm, but I was shaking inside."
 - Grandma's **composure** was legendary. When her house was flooded, the Red Cross arrived to find her perched in an upstairs window, calmly knitting. "Why fuss?" she said. "I knew you'd get here sooner or later."
- a. understanding. b. cool-headedness. c. selfishness.

3 **congenital**
/kən'dʒenɪtəl/
-adjective

___ *Congenital* means

- Scientists are not sure whether alcoholism is a **congenital** tendency existing from birth or a learned pattern of behavior.
 - You may think that for a dog, barking is **congenital**. But sometimes puppies don't start barking on their own, and their owners must train them to do it.
- a. unusual. b. inborn. c. insufficient.

4 **elusive**
/ɪ'ljuːsɪv/
-adjective

___ *Elusive* means

- Marta tried to follow the lecture, but the ideas seemed **elusive**. "The point escaped me," she admitted later.
 - There was a faint, **elusive** scent in the air. Was it flowers? Or someone's perfume? We couldn't put a name to it.
- a. difficult to capture. b. horrible. c. common.

5 **extol**
/ɪk'stəʊl/
-verb

___ *Extol* means

- Advertisements all **extol** the product they are selling, saying that it is the best of its type.
 - The review of this movie **extols** it as one of the best films of the year.
- a. to glorify. b. to combine. c. to complete.

6 **formidable**
/'fɔːmɪdəbl/
-adjective

___ *Formidable* means

- The movers stood on the sidewalk, considering the **formidable** task of getting a grand piano up a long, narrow flight of stairs.
 - When Joe and Maria learned they were having triplets, they wondered how they could handle such a **formidable** responsibility.
- a. formless. b. previous. c. difficult.

7 **inscrutable**
/ɪn'skrutable/
-adjective

- When the artist Vincent van Gogh cut off his ear, his motive seemed completely **inscrutable**. One possible solution to the puzzle is that he may have been poisoned by lead in his paints, leading to brain damage.
- "How can I write a paper on the meaning of this poem when I don't understand it myself?" Kiri moaned. "It's completely **inscrutable** to me."

___ *Inscrutable* means

- a. looked at closely. b. mysterious. c. clear.

8 **precocious**
/pri'keʊʃəs/
-adjective

- *Matilda* is an amusing book by Roald Dahl about a **precocious** little girl who reads a whole library of books before she begins first grade.
- Ms. Wolf is quite excited about one of her piano students, a **precocious** boy who not only plays very well but is already composing his own music.

___ *Precocious* means

- a. prejudiced. b. advanced for one's age. c. tending to misbehave.

9 **trepidation**
/ˌtrepi'deɪʃən/
-noun

- "It is with some **trepidation** that I put my plan before you," the consultant told the board of directors nervously, "since it involves moving the company to Siberia."
- "Yes," Grandpa remembered, "I experienced some **trepidation** on my wedding day. In fact, you could say I was scared to death."

___ *Trepidation* means

- a. enthusiasm. b. boredom. c. anxiety.

10 **virulent**
/ˈvɪrjələnt/
-adjective

- The mayor bitterly protested the newspaper's **virulent** attacks on her administration: "I demand an end to these attempts to poison the public's mind against me."
- Lung cancer is one of the most **virulent** forms of cancer, but though it is deadly, it is also highly preventable. Quitting smoking reduces your risk dramatically.

___ *Virulent* means

- a. constant. b. inconsistent. c. destructive.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Calmness of mind or manner; self-possession
- _____ Very challenging; demanding
- _____ An oddity
- _____ To praise highly; exalt
- _____ Tending to escape; hard to catch hold of or identify
- _____ Alarm or dread
- _____ Very injurious; lethal; deadly
- _____ Showing unusually early maturity or ability
- _____ Difficult to interpret or understand; puzzling
- _____ Existing from birth

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. aberration	b. composure	c. congenital	d. elusive	e. extol
f. formidable	g. Inscrutable	h. precocious	i. trepidation	j. virulent

- _____ 1. Our grandson's good nature is ____: he's been smiling since the day he was born.
- _____ 2. Heidi adores her new job. She ____s everything about it, from her relationship with her boss to the great coffee in the lunchroom.
- _____ 3. Wendy's friends vowed to maintain their ____ at her funeral, no matter how much they might break down later in private.
- _____ 4. As the great detective peered through his magnifying glass at the fingerprint, his expression was _____. No one could tell what he might be thinking.
- _____ 5. Bob had a terrifying experience during the blackout — he was stuck in an elevator for seven hours. Now he never enters an elevator without _____.
- _____ 6. One of Mrs. Thompson's first-graders is so ____ that she is reading at a high-school level and actually helps teach the other children.
- _____ 7. After an hour of angry, ____ criticism from the audience, the company president stalked out of the stockholders' meeting. "I quit," he said. "Let someone else take all this abuse."
- _____ 8. Jermain was trying to write a song, but the melody remained _____. Bits of it drifted into his mind but floated away before he could write them down.
- _____ 9. Keeping up with housework, raising children, holding a job, and maintaining friendships is a(n) ____ task, yet many people somehow manage to do it all.
- _____ 10. Chicken eggs with two yolks are a(n) _____, but although they are unusual, you do find one from time to time.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. People who ____ the wonders of modern medicine are sure to mention the victory over smallpox. This _____, deadly disease has been completely wiped out.
- _____ 3-4. Walking to the front of the class to give her speech, Cyndi felt such ____ that she could hardly keep her _____. She wanted to scream with terror and run away.

5–6. Glenn has only one arm, and people assume that he must have lost the other in an accident. But in fact this ____ is ____: he was born that way.

7–8. Parents are not always cognizant^o of the fact that having a very bright child can be a(n) ____ challenge. ____ kids need special nurturing to develop their talents.

9–10. In a well-written murder mystery, the solution to the crime should be ____, not easy to pinpoint. At the same time, the characters mustn't be completely ____ — the author should give some hints about their inner secrets and possible motives.

► Final Check: Math Anxiety

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

No one ever talks about “history anxiety” or even “chemistry anxiety,” but “math anxiety” is common and widespread. It’s amazing how many otherwise intelligent, capable people will tell you that they approach mathematics with fear and trembling. As a mathematician, I’m puzzled by their (1) _____. But I don’t think math anxiety is (2) _____ — people aren’t born with a fear of math. I think it gets passed on like a(n) (3) _____ disease: one person catches it from another.

Picture a typical scene. A kid says to Dad or Mom, “Please help me with my homework?” Dad (Mom) says “Sure” but then sees that the homework is a math problem, turns pale with terror, and loses his (her) (4) _____. “Math? Don’t ask me to help with that. I can’t do math. I always hated math.” The kid gets the message: Mom (Dad) “can’t do math,” so it must be fearsome stuff. In fact, it must be a totally opaque^o, (5) _____ mystery. If a child happens to like math and isn’t terrified by it, that’s considered a(n) (6) _____, almost freakish. What is this kid, a(n) (7) _____ genius or something?

In fact, though, math is not all that (8) _____: it’s no harder to handle than other subjects, and it’s less challenging than some. Allow me to (9) _____ the virtues of a math course. One, no labs. Two, no 500-word papers on the worst teacher you ever had. Three, no dreary hours in the library taking voluminous^o notes on the Corn Laws. Four, in math — unlike history or sociology — the answers to questions are usually quite straightforward, even if they seem (10) _____ at first. They tend to be either right or wrong. True, a math course requires brainwork, but I hope you don’t consider that a hindrance^o. Muster your courage and give it a try. You too can overcome math anxiety!

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 19

原典 英语

accommodate
clairvoyant
contiguous
debilitate
obliterate

officious
preclude
spurn
stealthy
taciturn

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **accommodate**

/ə'kɒmədeɪt/

-verb

___ Accommodate means

- Most mini-vans can **accommodate** seven passengers.
- The hotel **accommodated** the extra children by putting cots in their parents' room.

a. to accompany. b. to eliminate. c. to hold.

2 **clairvoyant**

/kleə'vɔɪənt/

-adjective

___ Clairvoyant means

- The back pages of many magazines are filled with ads for fortunetellers, palm-readers, psychics, and other supposedly **clairvoyant** people.
- "If you are really **clairvoyant**," Ben told Madam Olga, "how about coming to the track with me and telling me which horse is going to win each race?"

a. seeing beyond the senses. b. well educated. c. well traveled.

3 **contiguous**

/kən'tɪɡjuəs/

-adjective

___ Contiguous means

- Portugal is unusual in that it is **contiguous** to just one other country. It shares a border only with Spain.
- The shopping center in Dom's town has two **contiguous** supermarkets. No one can figure out why they were built side by side.

a. contrasting. b. alternating. c. adjoining.

4 **debilitate**

/dɪ'bɪlɪteɪt/

-verb

___ Debilitate means

- Influenza can seriously **debilitate** elderly patients, so older people should be sure to get a flu shot each year.
- Six of our star basketball players are graduating this year. That is likely to **debilitate** the team next season.

a. to improve slightly. b. to weaken. c. to encourage.

5 **obliterate**

/ə'blɪtəreɪt/

-verb

___ Obliterate means

- At the ancient battlefield, the years had **obliterated** all traces of the bloody conflict. Nothing could be seen but the grass and the wildflowers.
- The commencement speaker said, "This is a proud day in your lives. I hope that time will never **obliterate** your memories of it."

a. to preserve. b. to add to. c. to wipe out.

6 **officious**

/ə'fɪʃəs/

-adjective

___ Officious means

- Every dorm seems to have one **officious** person who takes it upon himself or herself to monitor the phones, reorganize the laundry room, and generally make everyone toe the line.
- Jayson's marriage is under a severe strain because his in-laws are too **officious**. They constantly intrude on him and his wife with suggestions, plans, and unasked-for help.

a. interfering. b. easily offended. c. boring.

7 **preclude**
/pri'klu:d/
-verb

- The sudden thunderstorm **precluded** the family picnic.
- The president of Acme Company told the employees, "Declining sales and a costly lawsuit **preclude** any pay raises this year."

___ *Preclude* means

- a. to rule out. b. to include. c. to predict.

8 **spurn**
/spɜ:n/
-verb

- After he was **spurned** by the first girl he invited to the prom, Taylor felt too scared to ask anyone else.
- The employees **spurned** the contract their company offered them and went on strike instead.

___ *Spurn* means

- a. to accept. b. to reject. c. to meet.

9 **stealthy**
/'stelθi/
-adjective

- The cat crept up on the bird in a slow, **stealthy** manner, keeping low to the ground and making no sound.
- All the preparations for my husband's surprise party had to be **stealthy**. I didn't want him to know what was going on, so I kept my activities hidden.

___ *Stealthy* means

- a. secretive. b. stupid. c. unsteady.

10 **taciturn**
/'tæsɪtɜ:n/
-adjective

- Uncle Maury is a **taciturn** man. At dinner this Thanksgiving, he made only one remark: "Please pass the butter."
- Joelle listens very sympathetically to other people's troubles, but she's **taciturn** about her own. If she has a problem, you're unlikely to hear about it from her.

___ *Taciturn* means

- a. opinionated. b. uninformed. c. reluctant to talk.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To deprive of strength or energy
2. _____ Having the supposed power to see things not perceived by the normal senses
3. _____ Offering unwanted advice; meddlesome
4. _____ To make impossible; prevent
5. _____ Sharing an edge or a boundary
6. _____ To destroy or erase completely
7. _____ To reject or refuse with scorn
8. _____ Habitually nontalkative; uncommunicative
9. _____ Moving or acting in a cautious, deceptive way
10. _____ To provide with something needed; make or have room for

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. accommodate	b. clairvoyant	c. contiguous	d. debilitate	e. obliterate
f. officious	g. preclude	h. spurn	i. stealthy	j. tactlurn

- _____ 1. The children's elaborate sand drawing was ____ (e)d as the tide came in and a wave washed over it.
- _____ 2. If you are naturally ____, don't become a TV sportscaster. Sports announcers are expected to talk nonstop.
- _____ 3. There was nothing ____ about the bank robbery: the robbers marched in boldly in broad daylight, held everyone at gunpoint, and demanded money.
- _____ 4. My brother ran for city council, but his campaign was ____ (e)d by lack of money. In the end, he had to give it up.
- _____ 5. The army base where Dad was stationed was ____ to the grounds of a mental hospital. The soldiers made a lot of jokes about who belonged where.
- _____ 6. "Don't ask me to order your meal," Liz pleaded with her mother at the restaurant. "I'm not ____; I don't know what you'll like or not like."
- _____ 7. In the fairy tale "King Thrushbeard," a proud princess ____s a good king's offer of marriage but later learns to love and admire him.
- _____ 8. Ron's house is specially built to ____ his wheelchair. It has ramps instead of stairs, and extra-wide doors.
- _____ 9. Janet decided to get married in the winter, even though the cold weather would ____ an outdoor reception.
- _____ 10. Grandfather's home health aide is too _____. Not content with just doing her job, she bustles in each day full of self-importance and tries to run his life.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. My roommate, claiming to be ____, offered to reveal my future by reading my palm. I didn't want to rebuff^o or ____ her, so I agreed, but I thought it was all nonsense.
- _____ 3-4. The largest edifice^o in Deepvale, the high school, was too small to ____ all the flood victims, so some of them were taken to a(n) ____ town for shelter.
- _____ 5-6. A migraine headache can completely ____ the victim. It may cause nausea and can be severe enough to ____ all activity: the sufferer cannot even sit up or keep his or her eyes open.

7-8. The chairman of the committee planning a surprise baby shower for our professor promised to make all the arrangements in a(n) ____ way. But since he is not at all ____, we were afraid he would blurt out the secret.

9-10. Some ____ soul went around the dorm putting signs in the kitchens and bathrooms: "Do not make a mess." We were annoyed, but instead of taking them down, we decided simply to ____ the word "not."

► Final Check: The Gypsies

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Few groups in the world today are so little understood as the people called Gypsies. It is significant that even the word "Gypsy" is based on a misunderstanding. "Gypsy" comes from "Egyptian," and Gypsies were once thought to have originated in Egypt. In fact, though, this idea was erroneous^o: the Gypsy people originated in northwest India. It is more proper to call them the Roma, and the language they speak is known as Romany.

Centuries ago, the Roma began wandering westward out of India. They became established in Hungary and in (1) _____ countries, such as Romania, Austria, and Czechoslovakia. Traditionally the Roma (2) _____ (e)d the notion of settling permanently in one place. Traveling in groups by horse-drawn wagons, they meandered^o all across Europe. The men were known as skillful horse-trainers, blacksmiths, musicians, and carvers. Many of the women claimed to be (3) _____ and would tell fortunes for a fee. Then as now, the Roma inspired strong feelings in others. Their affinity^o for free-spirited wandering, their colorful dress, their music and dance, and their unusual language all fascinated outsiders. But other characteristics made non-Roma suspicious of them. The Roma kept to themselves; with outsiders, they were generally (4) _____. Moving constantly, they did not consider themselves citizens of any particular country but were loyal only to their own band. Rumors followed the Roma; people claimed that they were (5) _____ bandits who stole livestock and sometimes children. They were even suspected of witchcraft. In 1721, the German emperor wanted the Roma culture (6) _____ (e)d. Many Roma in Germany were tracked down and killed.

In modern times, the Roma have not fared much better. Many countries have been unwilling to (7) _____ them or even tolerate them. It is estimated that half a million Roma were killed during the Nazi Holocaust. In parts of Europe, Roma children are often taken away for adoption or put in institutions by (8) _____ government agents who disapprove of the Roma culture. Skinheads and neo-Nazis have made the Roma a target of hate crimes. All these losses have (9) _____ (e)d the Roma community.

There are probably eight to ten million Roma in the world today, with perhaps one million in the United States. Most Roma no longer travel but live in settled communities. Their strong family ties and their long history of persecution (10) _____ any real trust of outsiders. Thus even today, they tend to be a people apart.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **cordial**
/'kɔ:diəl/
-adjective

___ Cordial means

- Moving into their new apartment, Lee and Ron received a **cordial** welcome from the family next door, who brought them flowers and a chocolate cake.
 - "I hate having to act sweet and **cordial** to my in-laws," Rosa complained, "when I really don't like them very much."
- a. grumpy. b. gracious. c. sophisticated.

2 **defame**
/di'feim/
-verb

___ Defame means

- Li thought he knew who had stolen his tape deck, but he wasn't sure, and he didn't want to **defame** the person by making a false accusation. He didn't know what to do.
 - After the test, the instructor quietly drew Annie aside. "I don't want to **defame** you," she said, "but I think you were cheating. Can you give me an explanation?"
- a. to dispute. b. to misunderstand. c. to slander.

3 **discordant**
/dis'kɔ:dənt/
-adjective

___ Discordant means

- The colors in the living room are **discordant**. We should have realized that orange, purple, and acid green would clash.
 - The performance of the marching band has improved amazingly. At the beginning of the school year it was **discordant**, but now it's in perfect tune.
- a. invisible. b. inspired. c. inharmonious.

4 **grueling**
/'gruəliŋ/
-adjective

___ Grueling means

- Before running the marathon, Carlene worked hard — training, eating carefully, and preparing her mind and body for the **grueling** race.
 - In Japan, high-school seniors spend weeks cramming for the **grueling** exam that will determine whether or not they go to college.
- a. stressful. b. relaxing. c. amusing.

5 **indict**
/in'daɪt/
-verb

___ Indict means

- You can't really **indict** a cat for killing birds; it is only doing what is natural.
 - In many divorces, each person **indicts** the other as being more to blame for the marriage's breakdown.
- a. to advise. b. to accuse. c. to inform.

6 **indoctrinate**
/in'dɒktriːnɪt/
-verb

___ Indoctrinate means

- Nazi leaders **indoctrinated** their followers with the idea that there was a "master race" which deserved to rule over the rest of humanity.
 - Marge has thoroughly **indoctrinated** her children about the importance of wearing seat belts — they won't go anywhere without buckling up.
- a. to instruct. b. to tease. c. to blame.

7 **submissive**

/səb'mɪsɪv/

-adjective

- Some dogs are dominant, seeking to establish power over other dogs. And some dogs are **submissive**, immediately showing that they will offer no resistance.
- Strict parents expect their children to be **submissive**. By contrast, easygoing parents focus less on being obeyed and more on developing a child's independence.

___ *Submissive* means

- a. unresisting. b. depressed. c. affectionate.

8 **sullen**

/'sʌlən/

-adjective

- "Leave the table and go to your room!" said little Ann's father when she wouldn't stop kicking her brother. "And wipe that **sullen** look off your face, or no TV for a week."
- Cary's girlfriend has been **sullen** and silent for days. "What's wrong, sweetie?" he asks. "Nothing!" she snaps.

___ *Sullen* means

- a. frightened. b. glum. c. overexcited.

9 **thwart**

/θwɔ:t/

-verb

- The burglars' attempt to break into our house was **thwarted** by our dog, who barked loudly and frightened them off.
- "Lack of education will **thwart** all your ambitions," warned the guidance counselor, "so stay in school."

___ *Thwart* means

- a. to block. b. to hide. c. to assist.

10 **wanton**

/'wɒntən/

-adjective

- As Vernon worked at his term paper at his desk near an open window, a sudden, **wanton** gust of wind scattered the pages and his notes in all directions.
- **Wanton** violence is terrifying because we can see no sense in it and therefore cannot think how to prevent or avoid it.

___ *Wanton* means

- a. disguised. b. obvious. c. mindless.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To damage the good name or reputation of
2. _____ Physically or mentally exhausting
3. _____ To teach the principles of a specific point of view
4. _____ Giving in to the authority of others; obedient
5. _____ Quietly resentful; bitter
6. _____ To oppose directly; to frustrate or defeat
7. _____ Lacking agreement; lacking harmony
8. _____ To charge with an offense; blame
9. _____ Warm and friendly
10. _____ Senseless

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. cordial	b. defame	c. discordant	d. grueling	e. indict
f. indoctrinate	g. submissive	h. sullen	i. thwart	j. wanton

- _____ 1. The meal took a lot of work, but the results were _____. Pork and sauerkraut do not go very well with ice-cream cake for dessert.
- _____ 2. A grand jury hears evidence and then decides whether the evidence is sufficient to _____ someone for a crime.
- _____ 3. The prisoner's wife said he had been _____(e)d and she would clear his name.
- _____ 4. The employees seemed _____ about having to work late. Hoping to improve their mood, the boss sent out for coffee and sandwiches.
- _____ 5. "The movie is excellent, but watching it is a(n) _____ experience," Rafael warned his friends. "The story is so tragic that it drains you emotionally."
- _____ 6. Don't let "test anxiety" _____ your efforts to earn good grades. Learn how to avoid it by being well prepared and developing a positive attitude.
- _____ 7. Members of racist hate groups, such as the Ku Klux Klan, _____ their children with the belief that one racial group is better than another.
- _____ 8. "As flies to _____ boys, are we to the gods; they kill us for their sport." These words from Shakespeare's *King Lear* mean that fate can injure us senselessly.
- _____ 9. Battered wives are often said to be too _____. This is "blaming the victim" — the real problem is the abuser's behavior, not the wife's meekness.
- _____ 10. Even after their divorce, Max and Amy remained _____ to each other. "We were always good friends," Max tells people, "and we still are."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. A false friend is one who is _____ to you to your face but then tries to _____ you behind your back.
- _____ 3-4. To _____ political prisoners with government propaganda, the secret police • subjected them to a(n) _____ "reeducation" program and even to torture.
- _____ 5-6. The grand jury refused to _____ the murder suspect, because the evidence against him was meager^o and did not hold together — there was too much contradictory, _____ testimony.
- _____ 7-8. When small children try to do something dangerous, it is necessary to _____ them, even if being stopped makes them angry, querulous^o, and _____.

9–10. A child who is “different” will often be the object of teasing and even _____ cruelty from other children, whether the child is _____ or fights back.

► Final Check: The Jonestown Tragedy

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Cults are religious communities which isolate their members from mainstream society. They demand extreme devotion from their members, who in turn depend on the cult for their own sense of self-worth. This isolation and loyalty can produce bizarre results. One of the most bizarre, and tragic, cult-related stories occurred in 1978 in Jonestown, a settlement in the South American country of Guyana. It involved a man named Jim Jones and an organization called the People’s Temple.

By most accounts, Jones was a sincere and helpful young pastor when he founded the People’s Temple in Indiana in the 1950s. He preached about racial harmony and social justice. His congregation was a mixture of black and white, mostly low-income people. In 1965, Jones and about one hundred of his followers moved to San Francisco. Now, Jones was different. He insisted that members of the temple call him “Father.” In his sermons, he continued to (1) _____ American society as racist and unjust. But he also began attacking many individuals he claimed were enemies of the Temple. He predicted a nuclear war that would destroy the world, but promised that Temple members would survive if they were (2) _____ to his will. Increasingly Jones (3) _____ (e)d the members with the idea that he alone deserved their loyalty.

By 1977, things were not going well for the Temple. Some members — a(n) (4) _____ element — had left. Jones claimed that they were trying to (5) _____ and vilify° him. When he was not preaching his hours-long diatribes°, he was often (6) _____, refusing to speak to anyone. Finally he announced that the Temple was moving to Guyana. There, he said, no one would be able to (7) _____ him and his mission.

After Jones and his followers left the county, former members of the Temple and relatives of those in Guyana began to fear that Temple members were being held against their will. They also said that members were being forced to keep up a(n) (8) _____ schedule of work with little sleep. Congressman Leo Ryan, some concerned relatives, and a few journalists went to visit Jonestown. When they arrived, Jones seemed (9) _____ enough. He encouraged them to wander through Jonestown. The people they saw seemed happy. But as Ryan and the others were leaving, two Temple families slipped notes to him. They said that they wanted to leave Jonestown, but Jones would not allow it. Ryan added the families to his party. As they started to board their plane, gunmen from the Temple opened fire. Five people, including Ryan, were killed.

As Ryan and the others were being shot, Jones gathered the community at Jonestown. He announced that the People’s Temple would now commit “revolutionary suicide.” Followers brought out tubs of a poisoned fruit drink. Parents fed the drink to their children, then took it themselves. By the time emergency workers reached the scene, the entire community — over nine hundred men, women, and children — had died. Jones died along with his followers.

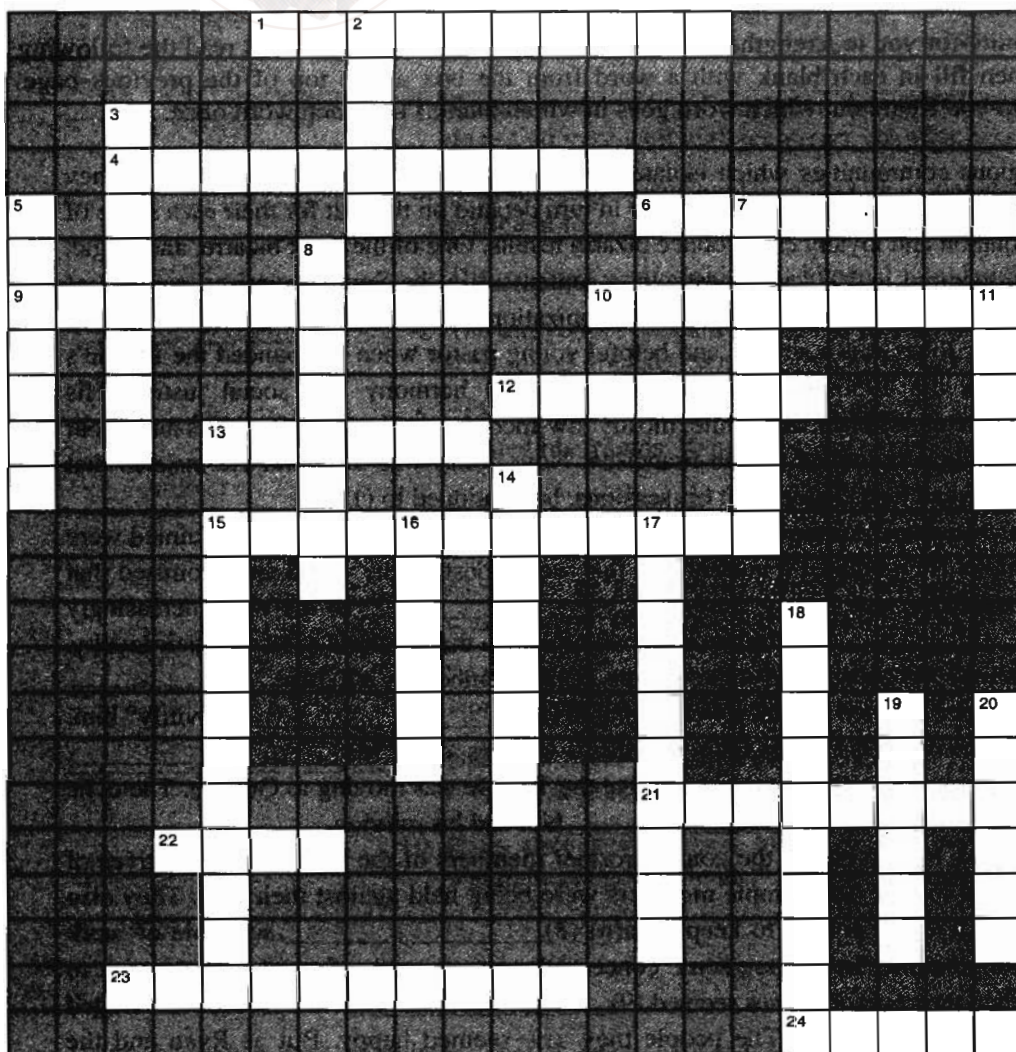
As the news reports came out of Jonestown, people around the world were appalled° by such a (10) _____ loss of life. Probably no one but the dead themselves could explain what drove so many to kill themselves at the request of a madman.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

UNIT FOUR: Review

Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



aberration
buoyant
cajole
capitulate
egregious
elusive
enervate
extol
grueling
indoctrinate
inexorable
inscrutable
irrefutable
obliterate
pique
preclude
spurn
stealthy
stupor
submissive
sullen
taciturn
virulent
wanton
zany

ACROSS

1. To give in
4. Impossible to disprove
6. Moving or acting in a cautious, deceptive way
9. To destroy or erase completely
10. Conspicuously bad
12. Hard to catch hold of or identify
13. Quietly resentful; bitter
15. To teach the principles of a specific point of view

21. Habitually nontalkative
22. Wildly silly or comical
23. Not capable of being influenced; relentless
24. To praise highly

DOWN

2. A feeling of resentment or anger due to wounded pride
3. Very injurious; deadly
5. Able to float or rise
7. To weaken; rob of strength or energy

8. To make impossible; prevent
11. To reject or refuse with scorn
14. Physically or mentally exhausting
15. Difficult to interpret or understand
16. To persuade with flattery
17. An oddity
18. Obedient
19. A state of mental numbness; daze
20. Senseless

UNIT FOUR: Test 1



Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. When his guitar string broke during his performance, Marty did not lose his _____. He just smiled, calmly put on a new string, and continued to play.
a. trepidation b. composure c. stupor d. premonition
- _____ 2. This hot weather _____ the polar bears at the zoo. Accustomed to cold weather, they are exhausted by the extreme heat.
a. enervates b. piques c. precludes d. cajoles
- _____ 3. The statue has been _____ by years of exposure to the rain, snow, and wind.
a. taciturn b. egregious c. marred d. submissive
- _____ 4. Since the Wilsons never travel anywhere without their cat and dog, they have to find hotels that are willing to _____ pets.
a. extol b. preclude c. defame d. accommodate
- _____ 5. "When I first met Hal, his silence made me believe he was thinking deep thoughts," admitted Rita. "He's still _____, but I now suspect that he isn't really thinking at all."
a. stealthy b. clairvoyant c. satirical d. taciturn
- _____ 6. Somehow or other, I let my children _____ me into inviting seven of their best friends to sleep over on Friday night. What was I thinking of to say "yes" to such an idea?
a. cajole b. obliterate c. extol d. indoctrinate
- _____ 7. The Broadway show was a(n) _____ failure — not only did it close after its first performance, but more than half of the audience walked out before the third act.
a. egregious b. reverent c. zany d. cordial
- _____ 8. When I shop for clothes, I need a true, honest friend to go with me, not a _____ who will say that everything I try on looks beautiful.
a. premonition b. sycophant c. trepidation d. composure
- _____ 9. The school talent show is always a lot of fun. The faculty members put on _____ costumes — last year the chair of the English department dressed as a cabbage — and make fun of themselves.
a. urbane b. zany c. sullen d. discordant
- _____ 10. I find it hard to be _____ to my sister-in-law, knowing how she criticizes me behind my back, but so far I've managed to be polite.
a. wanton b. grueling c. officious d. cordial

(Continues on next page)

- _____ 11. Dennis was determined not to buy the vacuum cleaner, but he ____ when the salesman threw in a combination vegetable chopper and knife sharpener.
a. spurned b. precluded c. capitulated d. obliterated
- _____ 12. When a bank teller didn't recognize him and asked for some identification, the rich client was furious. In a fit of ____, he withdrew his money and took it to a different bank.
a. pique b. premonition c. stupor d. aberration
- _____ 13. A popular song of the 1960s referred to "the ____ butterfly of love," suggesting that love is difficult to find and catch hold of.
a. elusive b. precocious c. formidable d. egregious

PART B

Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- _____ 14. In order to make that plastic castle rest at the bottom of the fish tank, you'll have to weigh it down with something *buoyant*, like a stone.
- _____ 15. "I'm the world's worst poker player," Will admitted. "I'm so *clairvoyant* that I never have a clue about what other players have in their hands."
- _____ 16. Although I have only two minutes between algebra and Spanish, that's not a problem, because the two classes meet in *contiguous* classrooms.
- _____ 17. Since neither my friend nor I had much money, we had dinner at a *prestigious* restaurant where we could just have a cheap hamburger.
- _____ 18. After studying all night for her exam, Greta sat in class in a red-eyed *stupor*, unable to remember anything more than her own name.
- _____ 19. The dentist keeps his radio tuned to a "smooth jazz" station, believing that patients are soothed by the quiet, *discordant* music.
- _____ 20. Basic training in the Army is a *grueling* experience designed to toughen the new soldiers' bodies and minds with hard work and discipline.
- _____ 21. Every kindergarten class seems to have at least one "boss," a child who is so *submissive* that the others naturally obey him or her.
- _____ 22. Angry at having to clean her room rather than go out with her friends, Shelby stamped around the house with a *sullen* expression on her face.
- _____ 23. Our cat and one of her kittens share an *aberration* — they each have six toes on each paw.
- _____ 24. The supervisor *extolled* the maintenance worker for doing such a sloppy job of cleaning the floor.
- _____ 25. Whistling happily and running up the steps two at a time, Jim was clearly filled with *trepidation*.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 2



Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. debilitate	b. defame	c. formidable	d. indoctrinate	e. inscrutable
f. irrefutable	g. officious	h. partisan	i. preclude	j. premonition
k. satirical	l. virulent	m. wanton		

- _____ 1. As soon as I heard my father's voice on the phone, I had a(n) ____ that he was about to tell me some bad news.
- _____ 2. We say that a theory or argument is ____ when no one can disprove it.
- _____ 3. Suzi wrote a(n) ____ essay on "The Joys of Surprise Quizzes," but the professor didn't realize that it was sarcastic. "I'm glad someone appreciates their value," he said.
- _____ 4. Don't bother trying to get Uncle Ed to vote for your candidate. He is strictly ____ — he has voted for the other party's candidates since 1956.
- _____ 5. Being trapped without food and water for two days ____ (e)d the hikers, leaving them as weak as newborn kittens.
- _____ 6. Elaine's coworkers are tired of her ____ attitude. They say that she should just do her own job instead of worrying about how others are doing theirs.
- _____ 7. "I'm sorry to have to cancel the party," said Mrs. Hendrix, "but Tommy's chicken pox ____s it. We shouldn't have other children at the house."
- _____ 8. The angry city councilman stormed into the newspaper office, claiming that the day's editorial had ____ (e)d and embarrassed him.
- _____ 9. If you ____ children at an early age with the idea that they must wear a seat belt, they are unlikely ever to give up the habit.
- _____ 10. People working to aid the hungry often complain about the ____ waste by restaurants and supermarkets, which throw out enormous quantities of perfectly good food.
- _____ 11. In fairy tales, heroes and heroines are often faced with ____ tasks, such as spinning straw into gold or counting the grains of sand on a beach.
- _____ 12. As my instructor read my essay, her face was _____. I had no idea if she was pleased or disappointed.
- _____ 13. The flu that swept over the town was so ____ that almost every family was affected. The schools closed, and most public meetings were canceled to try to halt the spread of disease.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

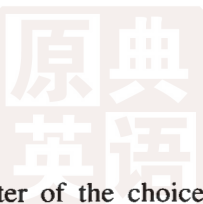
Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ___ 14. From kindergarten on, Stan has always been a favorite with his teachers because he is so *incurable*.
- ___ 15. At our annual dinner, we plan to *indict* several of the volunteers who have worked so hard to make our program a success.
- ___ 16. Uncle Jake seems to take pride in being *parochial*. "I've never been outside the town I was born in, and I don't care about anything except what's right here," he says.
- ___ 17. Builders, plumbers, electricians, and landscapers all worked around the clock in order to *thwart* plans to open the new supermarket on time.
- ___ 18. Serafina *spurned* the job offer from a cigarette company. "I'm not going to help make something that sickens and kills people," she said.
- ___ 19. The bank robbers were particularly *stealthy*, walking into the bank in broad daylight without even disguising their faces.
- ___ 20. Talking loudly or laughing during a church service is considered *reverent* behavior.
- ___ 21. Michelle was embarrassed by her date's *urbane* behavior at the formal dinner. He showed up in a dirty sweatshirt and put his feet on the table.
- ___ 22. Romeo and Juliet are two lovers in an unfortunate situation: their families are *inexorable* enemies, sworn to hate each other for all time.
- ___ 23. The invading army *obliterated* the town, burning anything that remained standing.
- ___ 24. Amy's limp is *congenital*. It's due to her twisting her ankle last week.
- ___ 25. Because Matthew seemed so *precocious*, his parents and teachers decided it would be best if he repeated first grade.

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FOUR: Test 3



Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **aberration** a) an oddity b) an expectation c) an absence d) a location
- ___ 2. **accommodate** a) to send away b) to reply c) to chase d) to fit in
- ___ 3. **cajole** a) to prepare b) to persuade c) to correct d) to torment
- ___ 4. **clairvoyant** a) intelligent b) cautious c) mind-reading d) strong
- ___ 5. **congenital** a) local b) creative c) borrowed d) inborn
- ___ 6. **contiguous** a) not matching b) sharing a boundary c) well-known
d) surprising
- ___ 7. **defame** a) to damage the good name of b) to delay
c) to offer unwanted advice to d) to reveal a secret
- ___ 8. **discordant** a) expensive b) absent c) lacking harmony d) unjust
- ___ 9. **egregious** a) very friendly b) silent c) remarkably bad d) tasteful
- ___ 10. **extol** a) to praise b) to notice c) to blame d) to insist
- ___ 11. **incorrigible** a) quiet b) unmanageable c) having leadership qualities d) creative
- ___ 12. **indoctrinate** a) to brainwash b) to soothe c) to try hard d) to imitate
- ___ 13. **inexorable** a) easily moved b) recent c) genuine d) inflexible
- ___ 14. **irrefutable** a) widespread b) undeniable c) washable d) impossible
- ___ 15. **marred** a) damaged b) improved c) made taller d) shrunk
- ___ 16. **officious** a) modern b) meddling c) well-planned d) licensed
- ___ 17. **partisan** a) supporting a particular side b) indecisive c) not serious d) hard-working
- ___ 18. **preclude** a) to separate b) to deceive c) to make impossible d) to surprise
- ___ 19. **premonition** a) a forewarning b) a rude comment c) an excuse d) a limit
- ___ 20. **satirical** a) mocking b) complimentary c) mistaken d) foreign
- ___ 21. **stupor** a) absence b) celebration c) daze d) joke
- ___ 22. **sycophant** a) a performer b) a flatterer c) an employee d) a wine expert
- ___ 23. **thwart** a) to allow b) to rehearse c) to defeat d) to complain
- ___ 24. **virulent** a) prepared b) injurious c) fake d) fortunate
- ___ 25. **wanton** a) lacking b) senseless c) satisfied d) careful

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **buoyant** a) sinking b) laughable c) needed d) dangerous
- ___ 27. **capitulate** a) to welcome b) to ignore c) to pretend d) to resist
- ___ 28. **composure** a) luck b) panic c) politeness d) mercy
- ___ 29. **cordial** a) rude b) frightened c) awkward d) confused
- ___ 30. **debilitate** a) to select b) to purify c) to strengthen d) to blame
- ___ 31. **elusive** a) enlarged b) harsh c) safe d) easily found
- ___ 32. **enervate** a) to energize b) to give in c) to annoy d) to push
- ___ 33. **formidable** a) not legal b) not demanding c) hard to find d) perfect
- ___ 34. **grueling** a) slow-moving b) honest c) expensive d) easy
- ___ 35. **indict** a) to praise b) to search for c) to explain d) to hide
- ___ 36. **inscrutable** a) poorly planned b) calm c) able to be moved d) easily understood
- ___ 37. **obliterate** a) to observe closely b) to build c) to reason with d) to fasten
- ___ 38. **parochial** a) sophisticated b) not decorated c) unhealthy d) exaggerated
- ___ 39. **pique** a) honesty b) pleasure c) annoyance d) effort
- ___ 40. **precocious** a) fearful b) mentally slow c) very shy d) sweet-tasting
- ___ 41. **prestigious** a) flawless b) needing repairs c) lazy d) having a poor reputation
- ___ 42. **reverent** a) disrespectful b) swollen c) surprised d) injured
- ___ 43. **spurn** a) to prevent b) to accept c) to instruct d) to speak quietly
- ___ 44. **stealthy** a) quiet and sad b) slow and careful c) practical d) open and direct
- ___ 45. **submissive** a) disobedient b) humorous c) careless d) relaxed
- ___ 46. **sullen** a) fair b) stubborn c) cheerful d) odd
- ___ 47. **taciturn** a) rebellious b) talkative c) without expression d) cruel
- ___ 48. **trepidation** a) courage b) anger c) noisiness d) good health
- ___ 49. **urbane** a) expert b) talkative c) sorrowful d) crude
- ___ 50. **zany** a) insulting b) serious c) educated d) sorry

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Five



Homer Approach



Chapter 21

assiduous	fallacious
caustic	hypocrisy
chastise	insurgent
elucidate	placid
exalt	trite

Chapter 22

colloquial	judicious
crass	prerogative
discerning	tact
hyperbole	tactless
incisive	whet

Chapter 23

ameliorate	negate
assent	potent
haphazard	rigorous
incontrovertible	spurious
intangible	therapeutic

Chapter 24

altercation	malevolent
circumspect	placate
deference	pugnacious
gulle	tirade
impassive	volatile

Chapter 25

capricious	phenomenon
catharsis	rectify
discrepancy	resolution
ephemeral	retract
induce	serene

UNIT FIVE: Pretest

Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 1. **altercation** a) a bruise b) an argument c) a change d) a problem
- ___ 2. **assiduous** a) sly b) hard-working c) silly d) uncaring
- ___ 3. **catharsis** a) a medical procedure b) a journey c) an emotional release d) love
- ___ 4. **circumspect** a) looking away b) tolerant c) cautious d) aggressive
- ___ 5. **deference** a) giving in b) opposition c) dislike d) information
- ___ 6. **discerning** a) argumentative b) descriptive c) bragging d) perceptive
- ___ 7. **discrepancy** a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation
- ___ 8. **hypocrisy** a) disbelief b) cleanliness c) prejudice d) insincerity
- ___ 9. **incisive** a) hesitant b) boring c) sharp d) swift
- ___ 10. **incontrovertible** a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring
- ___ 11. **induce** a) accuse b) make smaller c) prevent d) bring on
- ___ 12. **insurgent** a) an elected official b) a rebel c) a leader d) an annoyance
- ___ 13. **intangible** a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not common d) not able to be touched
- ___ 14. **negate** a) to ask a question b) to make ineffective c) to show d) to make larger
- ___ 15. **phenomenon** a) a skilled person b) a belief c) a magical trick d) an observable event
- ___ 16. **potent** a) lengthy b) pure c) bitter d) powerful
- ___ 17. **prerogative** a) a special right b) a way of life c) an opinion d) a question
- ___ 18. **rectify** a) to repeat b) to carry c) to make right d) to prove
- ___ 19. **resolution** a) question b) self-control c) determination d) answer
- ___ 20. **retract** a) to take back b) to take home c) to take for granted d) to remember
- ___ 21. **serene** a) soft b) lonely c) peaceful d) angry
- ___ 22. **tacit** a) insensitive b) rapid c) understood though unspoken d) polite
- ___ 23. **therapeutic** a) magical b) happy c) healing d) modern
- ___ 24. **tirade** a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) a theory d) a critical speech
- ___ 25. **whet** a) to disgust b) to excite c) to dampen d) to distract

(Continues on next page)

- ____ 26. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to improve d) to steal
 ____ 27. **assent** a) to agree b) to pretend c) to insist d) to construct
 ____ 28. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) careful with money d) unpredictable
 ____ 29. **caustic** a) calm b) sarcastic c) powerful d) careful
 ____ 30. **chastise** a) to scold b) to confuse c) to grasp d) to cleanse
 ____ 31. **colloquial** a) spoken aloud b) informal c) cooperative d) humorous
 ____ 32. **crass** a) humorless b) enlarged c) noisy d) vulgar
 ____ 33. **elucidate** a) to understand b) to explain c) to add to d) to lose
 ____ 34. **ephemeral** a) temporary b) vicious c) honest d) worthless
 ____ 35. **exalt** a) to expect b) to glorify c) to search for d) to drop
 ____ 36. **fallacious** a) unusual b) harmless c) mistaken d) graceful
 ____ 37. **guile** a) honesty b) stubbornness c) trickery d) nonsense
 ____ 38. **haphazard** a) talkative b) dangerous c) careless d) lonely
 ____ 39. **hyperbole** a) nervousness b) translation c) exaggeration d) compliment
 ____ 40. **impassive** a) forgiving b) pushy c) showing great interest d) showing no emotion
 ____ 41. **judicious** a) wise and careful b) foolish c) legal d) young and careless
 ____ 42. **malevolent** a) foreign-born b) well-meaning c) complicated d) evil
 ____ 43. **placate** a) to replace b) to befriend c) to soothe d) to destroy
 ____ 44. **placid** a) calm b) loyal c) heavy d) sad
 ____ 45. **pugnacious** a) wise b) ready to fight c) mentally slow d) overweight
 ____ 46. **rigorous** a) energetic b) challenging c) unstable d) easy
 ____ 47. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) left over d) counterfeit
 ____ 48. **tactless** a) unable to be touched b) unfair c) insensitive d) negative
 ____ 49. **trite** a) true b) commonplace c) brief d) sorry
 ____ 50. **volatile** a) willing b) insensitive c) numerous d) unstable

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

assiduous
caustic
chastise
elucidate
exalt

fallacious
hypocrisy
insurgent
placid
trite

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **assiduous**

/ə'sɪdʒuəs/

-adjective

___ *Assiduous* means

- Our dog is an **assiduous** chewer. If we give him an old leather shoe, he will spend hours gnawing at it until it is reduced to a pile of scraps.
 - Because Rafael has been an **assiduous** student this term, he will probably earn all A's.
- a. uncaring. b. hard-working. c. peaceful.

2 **caustic**

/kəʊstɪk/

-adjective

___ *Caustic* means

- The writer Dorothy Parker was famous for her **caustic** wit. When she met a woman who had recently attempted suicide, Parker said, "Better luck next time."
 - Cassie must have had a bad day. When I asked her how she was, her reply was **caustic**: "Oh, I'm just *wonderful*; now, if you'll excuse me, I'm going to lie down in the middle of traffic."
- a. sarcastic. b. careful. c. old-fashioned.

3 **chastise**

/tʃæs'taɪz/

-verb

___ *Chastise* means

- The officer did not give Joe a ticket, but he did **chastise** him for driving with a burned-out headlight.
 - The newspaper story **chastised** several city landlords for renting out filthy, unsafe apartments to poor families.
- a. to admire. b. to criticize. c. to fear.

4 **elucidate**

/ɪ'ljuːsɪdeɪt/

-verb

___ *Elucidate* means

- To **elucidate** the stages of decision-making, the instructor drew a helpful chart on the chalkboard.
 - "Let me **elucidate** my position," the politician told the reporters. "When I said that I was in favor of raising taxes, I really meant that I am against it."
- a. to understand. b. to remember. c. to make clear.

5 **exalt**

/ɪɡ'zɔːlt/

-verb

___ *Exalt* means

- Some high schools **exalt** student athletes, making it seem that winning games is the most important thing in life.
 - Linda loves Siamese cats; in fact, she **exalts** them above all other pets.
- a. to expect. b. to praise. c. to accompany.

6 **fallacious**

/fə'leɪʃəs/

-adjective

___ *Fallacious* means

- It would be **fallacious** to conclude that Norm and Lou are brothers just because they look alike. In fact, they're not related at all.
 - Jerry's argument sounded good, but it was **fallacious**. He had based it on the wrong statistics.
- a. incorrect. b. careful. c. commonplace.

7 hypocrisy
/hɪ'pɒkrəsi/
-noun

- Many people accused the TV preacher of **hypocrisy** when he was discovered to be having an affair with a friend's wife.
- Everyone is probably guilty of **hypocrisy** from time to time — it's tempting to pretend to be better than we really are.

___ *Hypocrisy* means a. falseness. b. honesty. c. prejudice.

8 insurgent
/ɪn'sɜ:dʒənt/
-noun

- "If I lived under a dictatorship," Mindy confessed, "I think I would just keep quiet and try to stay out of trouble. I don't have the soul of an **insurgent**."
- As a young man, Uncle Kiril joined a group of **insurgents**. When their plot against the government was discovered, he had to flee for his life, and that's how he came to America.

___ *Insurgent* means a. a rebel. b. an elected official. c. a candidate.

9 placid
/'plæsid/
-adjective

- Jack and Cindy's first baby was restless and fussy, but their second baby was happy and **placid**.
- The two women who were waiting to hear if they had passed their driving test were very different. One was a bundle of nerves, while the other seemed quite **placid**.

___ *Placid* means a. tense. b. untroubled. c. sad.

10 trite
/'traɪt/
-adjective

- "**Trite** but true — I love you!" was the little rhyme accompanying the bouquet of roses.
- Sick and tired of the **trite** expression "Have a nice day," Barbara bought a T-shirt that said: "Don't tell me what kind of day to have."

___ *Trite* means a. misunderstood. b. original. c. worn-out.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To scold sharply
2. _____ To explain; clarify
3. _____ Based on error; mistaken
4. _____ Careful, hardworking, and thorough; diligent
5. _____ A person who revolts against established authority
6. _____ Peaceful; calm
7. _____ Overused and commonplace; stale
8. _____ To glorify; honor
9. _____ A pretense of having beliefs, feelings, or virtues that one does not actually possess; insincerity
10. _____ Sarcastic; biting; stinging

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. assiduous	b. caustic	c. chastise	d. elucidate	e. exalt
f. fallacious	g. hypocrisy	h. insurgent	i. placid	j. trite

- _____ 1. A good teacher can criticize her students' work without being ____; in other words, she does not attack the students with stinging sarcasm.
- _____ 2. The police officer ____ (e)d the driver for not wearing a seat belt.
- _____ 3. Some ____s in the history class marched into the professor's office and demanded an end to surprise quizzes. She just laughed and told them to get back to the books.
- _____ 4. The boys who washed the windows did such a(n) ____ job that they didn't leave a single speck of dust.
- _____ 5. ____ expressions weaken a paper. One expert on writing advises that if you have ever seen a phrase in print before, don't use it.
- _____ 6. We assumed that Route 58 connects with Route 59. Unfortunately, our reasoning was ____; the two roads are nowhere near each other.
- _____ 7. As I argued with my roommate about assisted suicide, I found it hard to ____ my opinion. I have a sense that it's wrong, but I couldn't say exactly why.
- _____ 8. It took all my self-control to act ____ during the job interview. Inside I was nervous and excited.
- _____ 9. Shelly's ____ bothers me. She pretends to be very fond of her roommate but makes fun of the poor girl behind her back.
- _____ 10. Because Ralph wants his daughter to go to the state university, he ____s it above all other schools whenever they discuss colleges.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. A careful writer makes ____ efforts to avoid ____, hackneyed°, overused words and phrases.
- _____ 3-4. Many people tend to admire and even ____ any rebel, believing that he or she must be a hero. But whether a(n) ____ deserves praise depends on what he or she is rebelling against.
- _____ 5-6. It's ____ to assume that someone has no worries just because he or she seems _____. A calm exterior may conceal anxiety, sadness, and even rage.

7–8. The play *Tartuffe* by Molière is about a wicked man who pretends to be very righteous. When people said the play was an attack on religion, the playwright tried to ____ his point: he explained that he was attacking not true religion, but religious ____.

9–10. “I don’t like to ____ anyone,” the boss always says. But her brusque° remarks about anything that someone has done wrong are often so ____ and wounding that she does seem to take pleasure in scolding people.

► Final Check: Helen Keller

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Most American schoolchildren know the story of Helen Keller — or at least they think they do. They know that Keller, who was born in 1880, became blind and deaf as a tiny child. They know she grew up wild and undisciplined, unable to communicate, imprisoned in her dark world. They know she was befriended by a sagacious° teacher, Anne Sullivan, who taught her to speak, read, and write. For most people, those few facts sum up the Helen Keller story. She is often (1) _____ (e)d as an unfortunate child who succeeded with the help of a dedicated teacher. *The Miracle Worker*, a famous play about Keller that was also made into a movie, (2) _____ s these points.

But compared with Keller’s full story, that version of her accomplishments is oversimplified and (3) _____. As an adult, she led a fascinating and controversial life as one of the best-known (4) _____ s of her day. After graduating from college, she joined the American Socialist Party. She supported the communist revolution in Russia. She was a(n) (5) _____ worker for women’s rights, leading marches of women demanding the vote. Through visiting slums, sweatshops, and hospitals, she learned that most disabled people did not have the opportunities she had as a child in a well-off family. She (6) _____ (e)d political leaders for supporting a system in which poor people often became blind through industrial accidents and untreated disease. Then, she herself was criticized for her attacks. One newspaper editor was particularly (7) _____: he said that Keller’s thinking was (8) _____ because of her disabilities — that she just didn’t understand things very well. In her reply, Keller pointed out that she had once met this editor and suggested that he was guilty of (9) _____ or duplicity°. “At the time [we met], the compliments he paid me were so generous that I blush to remember them,” she wrote. “But now that I have come out for socialism he reminds me . . . that I am blind and deaf and especially liable to error. I must have shrunk in intelligence during the years since I met him.” It is erroneous° to think of Keller as a(n) (10) _____, sweet symbol of victory over disability. She was a fiery spokeswoman for those who were as voiceless as she had once been.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **colloquial**
/kə'ləʊkwɪəl/
-adjective

___ *Colloquial* means

- I enjoyed the lecturer's easygoing, **colloquial** style. He made the topic more interesting than a stiff, formal speaker could have done.
- Dorian has two entirely different ways of talking: he uses **colloquial**, slangy words with his friends, but conventional, precise language at work.

a. deceptive. b. unclear. c. informal.

- 2 **crass**
/kræs/
-adjective

___ *Crass* means

- "My boss made a **crass** remark about my figure," said Annette, "but I'm not sure that's sexual harassment. He says crude things to everyone, so maybe it's just that no one ever taught him any manners."
- The candidate lost the election after making a stupid joke about his opponent's weight. We were amazed at the damage one **crass** comment can do.

a. humorless. b. tasteless. c. meaningless.

- 3 **discerning**
/dɪ'sɜːnɪŋ/
-adjective

___ *Discerning* means

- "That's a very **discerning** comment," the professor said to Carmela. "Congratulations — you've been using your powers of observation."
- Mothers are the most **discerning** people on earth, as you'll agree if you've ever tried to hide anything from yours.

a. observant. b. nasty. c. bragging.

- 4 **hyperbole**
/haɪ'pɜːbəli/
-noun

___ *Hyperbole* means

- "My entire *life* will be *ruined* if you won't let me borrow your dress!" said my roommate, causing me to laugh at her **hyperbole**.
- Marcella is a very dramatic person who uses a lot of **hyperbole** to express herself: a restaurant is never just "good" — it's "the most fabulous food in the universe"; her boyfriend isn't just "good-looking" — he's "divine beyond belief."

a. overstatement. b. compliment. c. accuracy.

- 5 **incisive**
/ɪn'saɪsɪv/
-adjective

___ *Incisive* means

- Professor Martin is a great teacher whose lectures are always clear, **incisive**, and to the point.
- The actor Peter Falk played a TV detective named Columbo who acted vague and befuddled, but whose mind was actually brilliantly **incisive**.

a. silly. b. hesitant. c. keen.

- 6 **judicious**
/dʒuː'dɪʃəs/
-adjective

___ *Judicious* means

- Merle's decisions are **judicious**: he never does anything without careful thought.
- Lilian's choice of a husband was not **judicious**. She married a man she had known for only a week, who turned out to be abusive and a heavy drinker.

a. predictable. b. prudent. c. exaggerated.

7 **prerogative**
/pri'rogətiv/
-noun

- Just because you told the salesman you might buy the car doesn't mean you must buy it. You have the **prerogative** of changing your mind.
- A person suspected of a crime has the **prerogative** of refusing to answer questions unless his or her lawyer is present.

___ *Prerogative* means a. a choice. b. a duty. c. a belief.

8 **tacit**
/'tæsit/
-adjective

- Rosemary and her boyfriend aren't officially engaged, but they have a **tacit** understanding that they'll be getting married sooner or later.
- Most families seem to have a **tacit** agreement about who sits where at the dining table. Everyone always takes the same place, although the seating has never been discussed.

___ *Tacit* means a. unusual. b. unstated. c. insensitive.

9 **tactless**
/'tæktlis/
-adjective

- "If you don't want to eat the spinach quiche," Richard told his kids, "just say, 'No, thanks.' It's **tactless** to say, 'No, it's yucky.'"
- There's an old joke about a guest who gets a rotten egg at breakfast. Not wanting to be **tactless**, he assures his host, "Parts of it are excellent."

___ *Tactless* means a. long-winded. b. insensitive. c. intelligent.

10 **whet**
/hwet/
-verb

- The opening scene of a play or movie must capture the spectators' attention immediately, to **whet** their interest in the story that is about to unfold.
- At newspaper stands in New York, the headlines are usually hidden from view. In London, however, headlines are boldly displayed. I wonder which system **whets** people's curiosity more.

___ *Whet* means a. to arouse. b. to account for. c. to distract.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Having keen insight; perceptive; clear-eyed
- _____ Penetrating; clear and sharp; pointed
- _____ Coarse; vulgar
- _____ Related to informal speech or writing; conversational
- _____ Showing good judgment; wise and careful
- _____ Lacking skill or sensitivity in dealing with others
- _____ Understood although not spoken
- _____ To excite or stimulate (the mind or appetite)
- _____ A special right or privilege
- _____ Obvious exaggeration, usually for effect or emphasis

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. colloquial	b. crass	c. discerning	d. hyperbole	e. inclusive
f. judicious	g. prerogative	h. tact	i. tactless	j. whet

- _____ 1. I can spend a long time reading the dictionary. Looking up one word _____ my curiosity about another, and the time passes without my noticing.
- _____ 2. The play seemed very realistic: the stage set looked just like an ordinary apartment, and the dialogue was _____ — the characters used ordinary, commonplace words and phrases.
- _____ 3. True, Aunt Myra can be irritating, but to call her “the most annoying person in the solar system” is _____.
- _____ 4. The TV journalist is famous for her _____ questioning. Her sharp, pointed questions quickly reveal her subjects’ real thoughts and feelings.
- _____ 5. Before Uncle Trevor came to visit, we brought down from the attic the hideous painting he had given us and hung it up again. He’s a(n) _____ man and would have noticed immediately if it was missing.
- _____ 6. Lon took his parents to a nightclub for their anniversary, but they didn’t like the comedian’s _____ routine, with its four-letter words and off-color jokes.
- _____ 7. The salesclerk seemed to make a(n) _____ assumption that I had a lot of money to spend on a coat. She lost interest when I said that I was on a tight budget.
- _____ 8. It was rather _____ of Jon to brag about his great new job in front of Stan, who had just lost his.
- _____ 9. Schools used to hold “Sadie Hawkins Day” dances, to which girls had the _____ of inviting boys. But these days, girls don’t need a special day to exercise that right.
- _____ 10. Dropping out of school is seldom a(n) _____ decision, but many young people drop out anyway.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Lidia is not a very _____ woman. She never noticed when her own husband shaved off his beard, or when her son lost fifty pounds — and that’s fact, not _____!
- _____ 3–4. Our instructor’s comments on our papers are so _____ that they’re nearly sharp enough to draw blood. It’s his _____ to criticize, but I wish he would do it more gently.

5-6. In writing a paper, it is ____ to avoid ____ language. Although these casual phrases are fine for everyday conversation, they are often considered out of place in a student essay.

7-8. The speaker intended to ____ his audience's interest by opening with a deliberately ____ remark. But his egregious° vulgarity shocked and angered his listeners.

9-10. There was a(n) ____ agreement in the office never to mention the boss's speech impediment. But one day a(n) ____ visitor blurted out, "What a terrible stutter!"

► Final Check: Figures of Speech

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Authors often use figures of speech, and a(n) (1) _____ reader should be able to perceive and analyze these expressions. But figurative language is not the (2) _____ of only professional writers; fledgling° student writers are entitled to use it too. Here are a few examples.

(3) _____, or exaggeration, is a common figure of speech, as in "The lecturer never used a word with fewer than ten syllables." Meiosis, or understatement, is its opposite — as when you get an A+ on a paper and say, "Not too bad." Simile and metaphor are very well-known. In a simile, you state a comparison: "Jane is as thin as a toothpick." In a metaphor, however, the comparison is not stated but (4) _____: "Jane is a toothpick."

We all use euphemism to avoid sounding (5) _____ or unfeeling: "Jane had a nervous breakdown" seems more sympathetic than "Jane went nuts." Dysphemism is the opposite of euphemism: it means being harsher than necessary, often for a humorous effect, as when you call a child "the little monster." Dysphemism appears in many (6) _____ and slang expressions, such as "bad" (meaning *good*) and "crazy" (meaning *wonderful*). Another type of dysphemism is deliberately using a vulgar, (7) _____ expression — such as an obscenity in a formal setting — to jolt and shock the audience.

Thoughtful, (8) _____ use of figures of speech can improve your writing. But don't pepper your papers with them, and don't expect them to work miracles: they won't turn a flabby, desultory° paper into a sharp, (9) _____ one, and they won't make a dull, plodding paper effervescent°. There are many other figurative expressions. If this brief review (10) _____s your appetite for more, try looking up *oxymoron*, *onomatopoeia*, and *paronomasia*.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **ameliorate**
/ə'mi:ljəreit/
-verb

___ *Ameliorate* means

- The precinct Outreach Committee was established to **ameliorate** police-community relations.
- Communication between parents and kids can often be **ameliorated** by just a few meetings with a family therapist.

a. to improve. b. to make worse. c. to end.

2 **assent**
/ə'sent/
-verb

___ *Assent* means

- A doctor wrote a book advising parents to let their kids live on candy if that's what the kids wanted. Most parents would not **assent** to this proposal, though.
- When a motion is voted on in a formal meeting, the "ayes" or "yes" votes are those who **assent**. The "nays" or "no" votes are those who disagree.

a. to have the same opinion. b. to have a different opinion. c. not to care.

3 **haphazard**
/hæp'hæzəd/
-adjective

___ *Haphazard* means

- I never make a shopping list; I just wander through the grocery store, picking up items in a **haphazard** manner.
- Dan did a **haphazard** job of proofreading his term paper. Consequently, he caught some errors but missed many others.

a. happy. b. carefully planned. c. unplanned.

4 **incontrovertible**
/ˌɪnkɒntreɪvɜːtəbl/
-adjective

___ *Incontrovertible* means

- It's **incontrovertible** that Jeffrey is Paul's son; he looks exactly like his dad.
- Even in mathematics, there is not always one **incontrovertible** answer to a problem — sometimes two or more answers can be defended.

a. unknown. b. mistaken. c. unquestionable.

5 **intangible**
/ɪn'tændʒəbl/
-adjective

___ *Intangible* means

- Although Grandpa died with little money, he left us an **intangible** legacy: his strength, his warmth, and his honesty.
- As a child, I thought of Christmas in terms of the gifts I'd get. Now I focus on its **intangible** aspects — family closeness and sharing.

a. not permanent. b. not important. c. not touchable.

6 **negate**
/ni'geɪt/
-verb

___ *Negate* means

- The jury awarded a million dollars to the accident victim, but the judge later **negated** that award, reducing it to only a few thousand.
- The board of elections had to **negate** the results of the mayoral race when it was discovered that more than half of the voting machines were malfunctioning.

a. to make invalid. b. to demonstrate. c. to confirm.

7 **potent**
/ˈpəʊtənt/
-adjective

___ *Potent* means

- A child can easily overdose on pills meant to reduce pain and fever — they are **potent** medicines that need to be given carefully and in the right dosage.
 - Alcohol is **potent** stuff — just as with drugs, one can die from an overdose.
- a. pure. b. strong. c. expensive.

8 **rigorous**
/ˈrɪɡərəs/
-adjective

___ *Rigorous* means

- There are several hiking trails in this area, ranging from easy ones for beginners to **rigorous** ones for experts.
- Erin is going through **rigorous** fitness training to get ready to run a marathon next month.

a. easy. b. difficult. c. unfair.

9 **spurious**
/ˈspjuəriəs/
-adjective

___ *Spurious* means

- “I asked for real cream for my coffee,” said the customer in the restaurant, “not some **spurious**, tasteless substitute made of chemicals.”
- When a supposed new work by Beethoven was discovered, music experts came from all over the world to decide if it was real or **spurious**.

a. false. b. improved. c. left over.

10 **therapeutic**
/ˌθerəˈpijuːtɪk/
-adjective

___ *Therapeutic* means

- Melina had always heard that the “milk” in milkweed gets rid of warts, so she wrote to the Board of Health about it. The reply stated: “Its **therapeutic** properties, if any, are not proved.”
- Diego’s insurance company would not pay for his surgery. The company ruled that the operation was experimental, not **therapeutic**.

a. dangerous. b. magical. c. healing.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ To make better
2. _____ Powerful
3. _____ Fake; counterfeit
4. _____ Careless; lacking a plan; lacking order
5. _____ To make ineffective; void; invalidate
6. _____ Challenging
7. _____ Serving to cure or heal
8. _____ Not material; not perceivable by touch; not concrete
9. _____ To agree to
10. _____ Undeniable

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. ameliorate	b. assent	c. haphazard	d. incontrovertible	e. intangible
f. negate	g. potent	h. rigorous	i. spurious	j. therapeutic

- _____ 1. "You did a really ____ job of mowing the lawn," Mr. Dixon told his son. "Look — you left strips of tall grass all over the yard."
- _____ 2. Exercise not only improves your health and fitness, but it also has a(n) ____ advantage: it raises your spirits.
- _____ 3. Good study skills are a(n) ____ tool for any college student.
- _____ 4. Sandra wasn't sure she would make it through the ____ computer programming class, but when it was over, she felt very proud of herself.
- _____ 5. When he was caught with the stolen jewels, the man made up a(n) ____ story about having found them in an alley.
- _____ 6. Jerry was nervous about asking Zoe to live with him, not sure if she would ____ to the suggestion.
- _____ 7. The evidence against the accused man is _____. Even his lawyers admit that he'll be found guilty.
- _____ 8. "I said I'd let you have the car next weekend," Tom's mother said, "but I'll ____ that agreement if your behavior doesn't improve between now and then."
- _____ 9. "This procedure is diagnostic, not _____," the doctor explained. "That is, it's used just to find out what's wrong with you, not to treat you."
- _____ 10. "Settlement houses" such as the famous Hull House in Chicago were established to ____ conditions in the slums by providing social services.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Ghost stories grip our imagination partly because the spooks are ____ but nevertheless ____: how can creatures that are just thin air be so powerful?
- _____ 3–4. To do well on a difficult, ____ exam, you need to plan and organize your studying. An unplanned, ____ approach will not get you a good grade.
- _____ 5–6. The evidence against the defendant seemed ____ — beyond dispute — but his lawyer intended to call a surprise witness whose testimony would ____ the prosecution's supposedly irrefutable^o case.

7-8. "Snake oil," worthless stuff with no ___ effects, was sold in traveling medicine shows as a cure-all. Now the term "snake oil" refers to any kind of phony, ___ claim.

9-10. "I can't ___ to your proposal to cut tuition in half," the college president told the protesting students. "It might ___ your finances, but it would wreck the school's budget."

➤ Final Check: When Is a Treatment Therapy?

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a news item appears about a health insurer's refusal to pay for "experimental" medical treatment, people often wonder exactly what this means. The answer is that an experimental procedure is being contrasted with a(n) (1)_____ treatment, which offers a good chance of recovery or improvement: it will cure patients or (2)_____ their condition. In addition, to be considered a therapy, a treatment must be safe. For instance, a(n) (3)_____ medicine may have equally strong, but unwanted, side effects that can lessen or even (4)_____ its benefits.

How does a new treatment become established as therapy? This is not a(n) (5)_____ process: it does not happen by chance but involves a lengthy period of (6)_____ research. The research is usually done first with animals and then with large numbers of people. The humans, of course, must (7)_____ to being experimental subjects: this is the meaning of the well-known term "informed consent." The scientists who test a treatment must be objective and dispassionate°. They disregard (8)_____ effects such as "giving the patient hope." Instead, they look for solid, (9)_____ evidence of physical results, and they are not swayed by (10)_____, untenable° claims of nonexistent cures.

Only a treatment that performs well on this formidable° test has real promise, so insurers that are wary of "experiments" are not necessarily being unreasonable or whimsical°.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____%	Sentence Check 2 _____%
	Final Check _____%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

CHAPTER 24

原典 英语

altercation
circumspect
deference
guile
impassive

malevolent
placate
pugnacious
tirade
volatile

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **altercation**
/ˈɔːltəˈkeɪʃən/
-noun

___ *Altercation* means

- The **altercation** between the store clerk and customer began when the customer accused the clerk of shortchanging him.
- The party guests were embarrassed when they heard their host and hostess having a bitter **altercation** in the kitchen.

a. an embrace. b. a task. c. a quarrel.

2 **circumspect**
/ˈsɜːkəmspekt/
-adjective

___ *Circumspect* means

- Tory's two roommates are feuding. Tory has wisely decided to be **circumspect** and consider every aspect of the situation before becoming involved.
- Someone was stealing money from the cash register, but the boss chose to be **circumspect** and not act for a while. He didn't want to make an accusation without weighing all the possible consequences.

a. careful. b. honest. c. aggressive.

3 **deference**
/ˈdefərəns/
-noun

___ *Deference* means

- A few generations ago, a young person was expected to stand up when an older person entered the room. That kind of **deference** is rare nowadays.
- In **deference** to his parents' wishes, Alan agreed not to get his eyebrow pierced until he was over twenty-one.

a. defiance. b. a respectful giving in. c. a difference of opinion.

4 **guile**
/ɡaɪl/
-noun

___ *Guile* means

- The older boy used **guile** to decide who would get the last piece of pie. He told his little brother, "We'll flip a coin for it. Heads, I win; tails, you lose."
- Psalm 24 in the Bible says: "Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking **guile**."

a. deceit. b. nonsense. c. truthfulness.

5 **impassive**
/ɪmˈpæsiʃ/
-adjective

___ *Impassive* means

- No one could tell what the judges were thinking during the competition — they had trained themselves to remain **impassive**.
- How could you remain **impassive** during that heartbreaking movie? I cried so much I used up a box of tissues.

a. expressing horror. b. expressing love. c. expressing no feelings.

6 **malevolent**
/məˈlevələnt/
-adjective

___ *Malevolent* means

- The ancient Egyptian tomb of Tutankhamen was said to be haunted by a **malevolent** spirit — a curse would fall on anyone who entered it.
- Early religions typically believed in many gods. Some gods were good and helpful, but others were **malevolent** and would cause harm if they were displeased.

a. friendly. b. visible. c. evil.

- 7 **placate**
/plə'kert/
-verb
- José had not finished his homework, but he was able to **placate** his teacher by offering to do it at lunchtime.
 - In ancient times, people tried to keep volcanoes from erupting by offering food and gifts to **placate** the "volcano god."
- ___ *Placate* means a. to anger. b. to calm. c. to fight.
- 8 **pugnacious**
/pʌg'neɪʃəs/
-adjective
- There are two **pugnacious** children in the class who constantly start fights on the playground.
 - Although Max is a professional boxer, he is not **pugnacious** in his private life. In fact, he is kind and gentle.
- ___ *Pugnacious* means a. quarrelsome. b. curious. c. funny.
- 9 **tirade**
/taɪ'reɪd/
-noun
- The meeting of the school board was interrupted by a long **tirade** from a parent who had come to express his fury about the amount of homework his son had to do.
 - The history instructor, whose lectures were usually scholarly and calm, startled the class one day with a heated **tirade** about the Vietnam war.
- ___ *Tirade* means a. a dialogue. b. an angry speech. c. a theory.
- 10 **volatile**
/'vɒlətaɪl/
-adjective
- Manic-depressives have a psychiatric disorder that makes them extremely **volatile**. They have episodes of excitement and giddy cheerfulness but then fall into deep gloom.
 - Jean is a difficult roommate because her moods are so **volatile**. One day she's on top of the world; the next day she's in the depths of despair.
- ___ *Volatile* means a. insensitive. b. indirect. c. changeable.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ A heated argument
2. _____ Considering all the circumstances relevant to an action or a decision; prudent; cautious
3. _____ To soothe or pacify, especially by making concessions
4. _____ A long, passionate, critical speech
5. _____ Slyness and cunning; trickery
6. _____ Tending to change often; unstable
7. _____ A courteous yielding to another's wishes
8. _____ Having or showing ill will; malicious; spiteful
9. _____ Eager and ready to fight
10. _____ Showing no emotion

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. altercation	b. circumspect	c. deference	d. gulle	e. impassive
f. malevolent	g. placate	h. pugnacious	i. tirade	j. volatile

- _____ 1. Steve is not being at all ____ about his affair. He meets the “other woman” in public places where his wife frequently goes, as if he hasn’t considered the consequences of getting caught.
- _____ 2. The newspaper story warned of a band of thieves who used ____ to charm and befriend elderly people, get into their homes, and then rob them.
- _____ 3. Jerry will never be a good poker player, because he can’t keep his face _____. If he gets a good hand, he looks delighted; if the hand is bad, he frowns and shakes his head.
- _____ 4. The two children were friendly with each other until they both wanted to play with the toy truck. Then there was a fierce ____ over who would get it.
- _____ 5. I never speak to my neighbor if I can avoid it. He is so ____ that he can take offense and start a fight over the most innocent remark.
- _____ 6. Alana and Len postponed their wedding in ____ to his parents, who were about to leave on a world cruise they’d been planning for years.
- _____ 7. The French have a saying about their ____ climate: “If you don’t like our weather, wait ten minutes.” And the weather in France often does seem to change that quickly!
- _____ 8. Invited to present a talk about the work his drug rehabilitation center was doing, the director instead gave a harsh ____ about cuts in state funding.
- _____ 9. After Cindy was served a slice of meat with a piece of glass in it, the restaurant manager tried to ____ her by giving her several gift certificates for free meals.
- _____ 10. Ferocious animals are not _____. They act out of instinct, not from any spiteful desire to hurt.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. June tried to remain stoic° and ____ during her father’s angry ____, but finally she could no longer hide her feelings and burst into tears.
- _____ 3–4. The crowd at the game seemed _____. There was a lot of rough kidding, and though some of it was good-natured, the fans looked as if they might turn mean and ____ at any moment.

- _____ 5–6. The poisoner in the movie was _____ but also _____. She concealed her warped, evil plans by posing as a prim, proper librarian.
- _____ 7–8. “In _____ to our neighbors,” said a sign at the sidewalk café, “let’s not make too much noise.” Nearby residents had complained, and the owner wanted to _____ them.
- _____ 9–10. To end a long, grueling° _____ with his roommate, Adam resorted to _____. “I guess you’re right,” he said, not meaning a word of it.

► Final Check: Hawks and Doves

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Are you a hawk or a dove? According to some scientists who study behavior, a “hawk” is a fighter, a(n) (1)_____ individual who meets every issue head-on. Hawks are not necessarily (2)_____: they don’t wish evil on other people. But they are (3)_____: in a conflict, they tend to react angrily — to “explode” — and they are not likely to back down. They may use words, in an abusive (4)_____, or they may use physical violence, or both.

A “dove” is cautious and (5)_____. Doves want to avoid trouble. If a(n) (6)_____ arises, they will try to stop it or at least keep the quarrel from getting any worse. They’ll try to (7)_____ their opponents by being soothing, soft-spoken, and submissive°, and by listening with polite (8)_____. Doves aren’t necessarily angels: they sometimes use (9)_____ and duplicity° to obtain their own ends; and their unemotional, (10)_____ reaction may be part of a plan of deceit. Usually, though, they are sincere about being peaceable and about their willingness to acquiesce° in another’s wishes or capitulate° to another’s demands.

Of course, people cannot be divided neatly into these two categories, and most of us probably show some dovish traits as well as some hawkish traits. But the question above is a fair one. Think about yourself and about people you know: On the whole, are you peace-loving, conciliatory° doves or warlike, ifascible° hawks?

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **capricious**
/kə'prɪʃəs/
-adjective

___ *Capricious* means

- It's understandable when a child says "I want to be a firefighter" one day and "I want to be a doctor" the next, but it's strange for an adult to be so **capricious**.
 - The actress is so spoiled and **capricious** that she'll order an entire new wardrobe, then decide she doesn't like any of it and throw all the clothes away.
- a. impulsive. b. wicked. c. intelligent.

2 **catharsis**
/kə'thɑːsɪs/
-noun

___ *Catharsis* means

- Some therapists advise their clients to punch and kick pillows. The idea is that the patients can experience **catharsis** by releasing their anger that way.
 - People in some families never raise their voices, while others seem to need to achieve **catharsis** by yelling at each other occasionally.
- a. confusion. b. letting out feelings. c. love.

3 **discrepancy**
/dɪs'krepənsɪ/
-noun

___ *Discrepancy* means

- After a **discrepancy** was found in the accounts, an investigation revealed that one of the bookkeepers had been stealing.
 - The police solved the homicide case by asking all the suspects to account for their movements on the night of the killing. There was a **discrepancy** in one person's story — half an hour was missing — and he turned out to be the killer.
- a. a reduction. b. an increase. c. a difference.

4 **ephemeral**
/ɪ'femərəl/
-adjective

___ *Ephemeral* means

- "Cooking is an **ephemeral** art," said Mom. "You create something beautiful, people gobble it up, and in minutes it's gone."
 - One theory about fireworks is that they fascinate us because they are so **ephemeral**: they burst and fade away almost immediately.
- a. worthless. b. impossible to explain. c. brief.

5 **induce**
/ɪn'djuːs/
-verb

___ *Induce* means

- The hypnotist claimed to be able to **induce** a trance in any volunteer.
 - Whatever **induced** you to do your Bugs Bunny imitation at that very formal dinner?
- a. to cause. b. to prevent. c. to predict.

6 **phenomenon**
/fɪ'nɒmɪnən/
-noun

___ *Phenomenon* means

- "Déjà vu" is a **phenomenon** almost everyone has experienced. It is the sensation, while hearing or seeing something for the first time, that one has heard or seen it before.
 - A comet was a terrifying **phenomenon** in earlier centuries. No one knew what comets were, so when one appeared in the sky, people saw it as a sign of disaster.
- a. an observable event. b. something imaginary. c. a failure.

- 7 **rectify**
/ˈrektɪfaɪ/
-verb
- According to an old story, when Abraham Lincoln was a store clerk, he short-changed a customer by a nickel, then walked miles to her house to **rectify** the situation.
 - I put a cup of salt instead of a cup of sugar into the cake batter. There's no way to **rectify** the mistake; I'll have to throw the whole mess out.
- ___ *Rectify* means a. to repeat. b. to discuss. c. to correct.
- 8 **resolution**
/ˌrezəˈluːʃən/
-noun
- By increasing the police force, installing better street lights, and encouraging neighborhood watch programs, the new mayor demonstrated her **resolution** to make the city a safer place to live.
 - When Jane's brother made a nasty remark about her husband, Jane forgot her **resolution** not to lose her temper.
- ___ *Resolution* means a. a question. b. a vow. c. a repetition.
- 9 **retract**
/rɪˈtrækt/
-verb
- Jane says she will never speak to her brother again unless he will **retract** his insult to her husband.
 - No one can trust Harry's promises: he **retracts** them as soon as he makes them.
- ___ *Retract* means a. to withdraw. b. to strengthen. c. to remember.
- 10 **serene**
/sɪˈriːn/
-adjective
- On a day like this, when the ocean is so smooth and **serene**, it is hard to imagine that it can be rough and stormy.
 - Shaking and upset after her accident, Jolene sat very still and had a cup of tea to try to make herself feel **serene** again.
- ___ *Serene* means a. quiet and at peace. b. anxious. c. angry.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ A fact or event that can be observed
- _____ To bring on
- _____ Changeable; acting on impulses; unpredictable
- _____ To remedy; make right
- _____ A lack of agreement, as between facts; an inconsistency
- _____ Emotional release
- _____ Peaceful; calm
- _____ Lasting for only a short time; fleeting
- _____ To take back
- _____ Determination

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. capricious	b. catharsis	c. discrepancy	d. ephemeral	e. induce
f. phenomenon	g. rectify	h. resolution	i. retract	j. serene

- _____ 1. When a pregnant woman has gone past her due date, her doctors sometimes give her medication to _____ labor — in other words, to cause the baby to be born.
- _____ 2. “I feel bad about what happened, and I’d like to _____ it,” said our neighbor. “How much will it cost to fix the window my kids broke with their baseball?”
- _____ 3. After a rough day at work, what makes you feel _____ again? For some people, the answer is a brisk walk; others prefer a hot bath or a brief nap.
- _____ 4. When Leonard gets his monthly bank statement, there is usually a(n) _____ between it and his own records. The gap isn’t large — just five or ten dollars — but it’s almost always there.
- _____ 5. After years of holding back her anger at her father, Mimi achieved _____ by writing him a long, furious letter — and then burning it.
- _____ 6. An old French song describes the joys of love as _____, but the sorrows of love as lasting a lifetime.
- _____ 7. “I said I would marry you,” Marie told Hank. “But now that I know how you’ve lied to me, I _____ that promise.”
- _____ 8. Superstitions are a puzzling _____. What is it that makes otherwise well-informed and sensible people step aside to avoid walking under a ladder?
- _____ 9. Having decided that TV was taking up too much of her life, Angie made a(n) _____ not to watch it for a week.
- _____ 10. Tina seems to take pleasure in being _____. One day she says she loves school; the next day she says she hates it. On Tuesday she decides that she likes being single; on Wednesday she’s upset that she’s not married.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. To escape the stress and turbulence° of city life, my parents retired to a quiet, _____ small town. Now they say nothing would _____ them to leave that placid° spot.
- _____ 3–4. Her next-door neighbor’s cold, unfriendly attitude was a puzzling _____ to Lucy. She made a(n) _____ to ask him directly if she had somehow offended him.

- _____ 5-6. The heat in our apartment building is ____: we're either too hot or too cold. The owner is afraid that only an expensive new boiler can ____ the situation.
- _____ 7-8. People who have a "near-death" experience often describe it as a(n) ____ that leaves them feeling purified. But the effect can be ____: it soon fades, and they return to their old ways of life.
- _____ 9-10. I hated to ____ my promise to buy the kids new bicycles, but there was a large ____ between what the bikes cost and what I could afford to pay.

► Final Check: New Year's Resolutions

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Breathes there the man, with soul so dead (to quote Sir Walter Scott), who never to himself has said, *This year I resolve to . . .* ? Probably not. Every year, everyone seems to make at least one New Year's (1) _____. It's a recurring (2) ____: no matter how little success we've had in quitting smoking or getting more exercise in the months just past, we still believe we'll do it now. We have a touching faith that expressing our determination will somehow (3) _____ us to be better, will lead us to (4) _____ whatever is wrong with our lives. And perhaps making these promises also serves as a(n) (5) ____: we feel cleaner and purer, (6) _____ and at peace with the world.

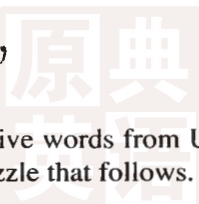
However, we seem to overlook a few incontrovertible° facts. For one thing, most New Year's vows prove to be (7) _____. It's amazing how soon we forget them and return to our former depravity°. This may be because so many of them are (8) ____: we make a whimsical° or quixotic° promise on the spur of the moment without thinking, "Can I really do this?" or even "Do I really want to do this?" Thus (if we consider the matter at all), we will usually see a huge (9) _____ between our goals and what we actually achieve. Interestingly, though, no one ever seems to (10) _____ a resolution. You've probably never said, "No, I take it back. I won't lose ten pounds this year." And although time after time, our New Year's goals turn out to be elusive°, we keep on setting them.

This year, I resolve to read some Scott, instead of just quoting him.

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

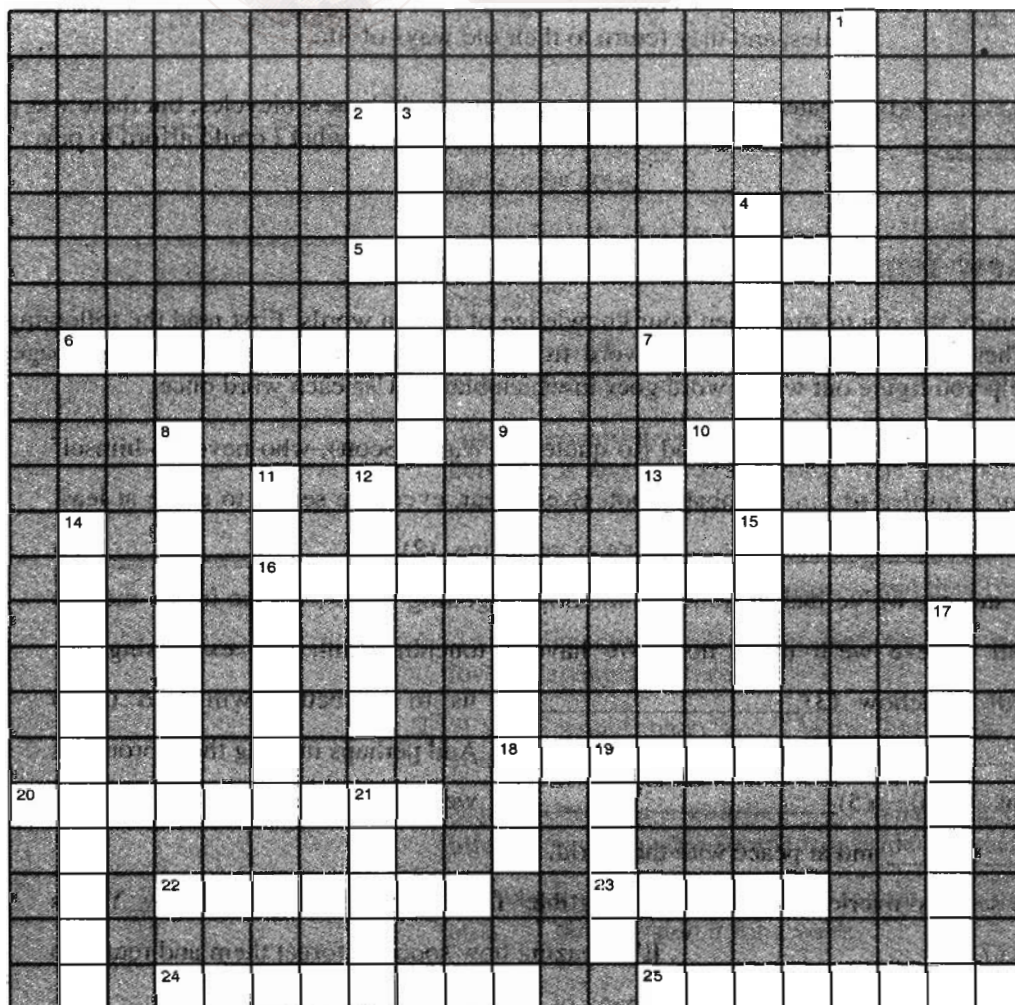
Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Review



Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



altercation
assent
assiduous
chastise
crass
deference
discerning
discrepancy
elucidate
ephemeral
fallacious
guile
incisive
induce
intangible
placate
potent
prerogative
rectify
retract
spurious
tacit
therapeutic
trite
volatile

ACROSS

2. Careful, hardworking, and thorough
5. A special right or privilege
6. Based on error; mistaken
7. To correct; make right
10. To take back
15. To agree to
16. A heated argument
18. Not material
20. A courteous yielding to another's wishes

22. To soothe or pacify

23. Understood although not spoken

24. Penetrating; pointed

25. Tending to change often; unstable

DOWN

1. To bring on

3. Fake

4. A lack of agreement, as between facts; inconsistency

8. To explain; clarify

9. Having keen insight; clear-eyed

11. To scold sharply

12. Powerful

13. Slyness and cunning

14. Serving to cure or heal

17. Lasting for only a short time; fleeting

19. Overused and commonplace

21. Coarse; vulgar

UNIT FIVE: Test 1

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. To his horror, the bank teller realized that there was a \$4,000 ____ between the money in his drawer and what his records showed he should have.
a. phenomenon b. deference c. discrepancy d. catharsis
- _____ 2. The job applicant's letters of recommendation were very impressive. They ____ her as a model employee whom any company would be lucky to hire.
a. exalted b. induced c. assented d. placated
- _____ 3. The peaceable old hound lay quietly on the porch, gazing ahead with a sweet, ____ expression.
a. capricious b. crass c. placid d. malevolent
- _____ 4. The movie about a kindly man who murders in a moment of panic poses an interesting question: does one horrible act ____ a lifetime of good works?
a. negate b. elucidate c. whet d. rectify
- _____ 5. The boys certainly did a(n) ____ job of shoveling the sidewalk. A few places are cleared, but others are still covered with snow and ice.
a. serene b. haphazard c. ephemeral d. discerning
- _____ 6. Old-time doctors used to recommend that their patients visit the seashore, believing that salty sea breezes were ____.
a. spurious b. insurgent c. impassive d. therapeutic
- _____ 7. *Gaslight* is a chilling movie about an evil man who uses ____ to convince his wife that she is insane.
a. tirade b. phenomenon c. guile d. hyperbole
- _____ 8. The town council is a(n) ____ force in our city. Its members are effective leaders who get things done.
a. potent b. tactless c. impassive d. volatile
- _____ 9. When Rena fell into debt, her husband criticized her for careless spending. Later, when she learned he was even more in debt, she was angry at his ____.
a. phenomenon b. prerogative c. hypocrisy d. resolution
- _____ 10. It took me only half an hour to put my daughter's new toy together wrong, but it took me three hours to ____ my error.
a. chastise b. exalt c. rectify d. induce
- _____ 11. Why is Chuck such a bully? No one else in his family is the least bit ____, but he is constantly looking for a fight.
a. pugnacious b. serene c. assiduous d. colloquial

(Continues on next page)

12. The “bad guy” in many Disney movies is actually a(n) ____ female. *Snow White* has a wicked queen; *Sleeping Beauty* has an evil fairy, Maleficent; and *The Little Mermaid* has Ursula the Sea Witch.

- a. judicious b. ephemeral c. malevolent d. intangible

13. An article on the history of birth control in the United States ____ my interest in learning about Margaret Sanger, a pioneering nurse who went to jail for distributing “obscene” material about family planning.

- a. ameliorated b. chastised c. negated d. whetted

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. For the first time in years, our whole family was together for Thanksgiving. It was a wonderful *altercation*, with everyone laughing and talking and telling old family stories.
- ____ 15. The neighbor *assented* angrily when the children asked if they could retrieve their baseball from his yard, saying, “Don’t even think of stepping on my property!”
- ____ 16. My husband and I have a *tacit* understanding that whoever doesn’t make dinner washes the dishes. We’ve never discussed it; we just started it when we got married, and we’ve continued that way.
- ____ 17. Beware of workmen who come to your door and offer to pave your driveway with materials they have “left over from another job.” The story is probably *spurious*, and you’ll end up paying money for nothing.
- ____ 18. “I’m too embarrassed to tell Kathleen I lost the ring she lent me,” Cindy said to Kathleen’s husband. “Could you tell her? You’re so *tactless* — you’ll make her understand and forgive me.”
- ____ 19. It was strange to finally meet my pen pal. After all those years of imagining what she’d be like, suddenly there she was, solid and *intangible*.
- ____ 20. With so many bills waiting to be paid, it was *judicious* of Kenneth to spend his entire paycheck on a new leather jacket.
- ____ 21. Although Susan is usually very gentle with her children, she *chastises* them sharply if they do something that could endanger themselves or others.
- ____ 22. Don’t ever put butter on a burn. Although butter was once believed to relieve the pain, it could actually *ameliorate* the injury.
- ____ 23. No matter how many times I see a rainbow, I still find it a fascinating *phenomenon*. What a wonderful display of light and color!
- ____ 24. It’s hard to know how upset Lee really is about her fight with Bob. She says, “This is the worst thing that ever happened to me,” but since she always uses *hyperbole*, I’m not sure how serious she is.
- ____ 25. Finding Rebekah nervously pacing the floor at 3 a.m., her housemate asked worriedly, “Why are you so *serene*? What’s the matter?”

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 2

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

- | | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|
| a. assiduous | b. capricious | c. catharsis | d. caustic | e. circumspect |
| f. colloquial | g. elucidate | h. fallacious | i. Incontrovertible | j. Insurgent |
| k. prerogative | l. tirade | m. trite | | |

- _____ 1. The link between cigarette smoking and lung cancer is not merely suspected — it is a(n) _____ fact.
- _____ 2. When I struck out at the company softball game, everyone was polite about it except the office sourpuss. “Nice work, loser,” he said in a(n) _____ tone of voice.
- _____ 3. Spring is often a(n) _____ season, with the weather changing hour to hour from summery heat to autumn chill.
- _____ 4. When someone asks you “How are you?” do you usually give the expected but _____ answer — “Fine” — or do you describe how you really are?
- _____ 5. I had to rewrite my entire paper after I realized that my reasoning was _____ — I had drawn the wrong conclusions from some of my facts.
- _____ 6. The revolution was begun by a few _____s who had come to believe that the king was evil and corrupt and had to be overthrown.
- _____ 7. No one in the office had ever heard Howard raise his voice, so everyone was astonished when he delivered an angry _____ to a client who was being rude and abusive to the receptionist.
- _____ 8. Will Rogers, a famous humorist in the 1920s and 1930s, was beloved for his informal, _____ style. He had been a cowboy, and he talked in plain language that everyone could understand and enjoy.
- _____ 9. The congregation was so moved by the powerful preacher that many of them wept and prayed aloud. Afterward, churchgoers seemed exhausted by the _____ they had experienced.
- _____ 10. It’s not “luck” that makes Juan a success at his job. It’s old-fashioned effort — he’s a very _____ worker.
- _____ 11. Because Angie’s approach is so _____, her friends often ask her for advice. She listens carefully and considers every detail before making a suggestion.
- _____ 12. Don’t cut the birthday cake! It is the _____ of the guest of honor to cut the first slice.
- _____ 13. I couldn’t figure out what my daughter’s drawing was supposed to be, so I said “Tell me about it,” hoping that she would _____ the meaning of the brown squiggles and purple stripes.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- _____ 14. My grandmother is the most *volatile* person I know. Nothing seems to affect her mood, which is always calm and peaceful.
- _____ 15. The Martins are so *crass* that their home is always open to anyone who needs a place to stay and some friendly assistance for a few days.
- _____ 16. In Japan, students are expected to show their teacher a good deal of *deference*, accepting his or her wishes and never arguing back.
- _____ 17. When I play “Monopoly” with my little daughter, I give her too much of my money so that she can win and the game can finally end. She’s so *discerning* that she never notices.
- _____ 18. The doctor’s *impassive* face as she sat down to tell me my test results told me nothing — the news could have been either good or tragic.
- _____ 19. Becoming a restaurant chef may sound like fun, but it’s not easy. The courses at most restaurant schools are *rigorous* — many people drop out without completing the work.
- _____ 20. Realizing that the clerk had not heard her request, Dinah *retracted* her question again, more loudly.
- _____ 21. I groaned when I saw that Dr. Latham was teaching my American history class. His lectures are so *incisive* that I have to struggle to stay awake.
- _____ 22. In order to *placate* the neighbors after our dog dug up their garden, we spent a Saturday repairing the damage and even bought them some new garden tools.
- _____ 23. The movie was not only terrible but also *ephemeral*, lasting for nearly three long, boring hours.
- _____ 24. Dorrie has made up her mind to stay in school until she graduates. “Nothing would *induce* me to leave without my diploma,” she declares.
- _____ 25. Matt has too much *resolution* to decide what he wants to do next. He keeps waffling among ideas: College? The military? Vocational school? A job?

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT FIVE: Test 3



Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. altercation | a) a bruise b) a widely-known fact c) a luxury d) a fight |
| ___ 2. assiduous | a) hard-working b) doubtful c) sly d) messy |
| ___ 3. catharsis | a) a medical procedure b) a journey c) an emotional release
d) a period of solitude |
| ___ 4. circumspect | a) busy b) tolerant c) prudent d) lazy |
| ___ 5. deference | a) self-righteousness b) confusion c) dislike d) respect |
| ___ 6. discerning | a) argumentative b) undersized c) dishonest d) perceptive |
| ___ 7. discrepancy | a) an announcement b) an observation c) an inconsistency
d) an explanation |
| ___ 8. hypocrisy | a) insincerity b) cleanliness c) bad temper d) generosity |
| ___ 9. incisive | a) legal b) boring c) penetrating d) swift |
| ___ 10. incontrovertible | a) sad b) undeniable c) blameless d) never tiring |
| ___ 11. induce | a) accuse b) leave alone c) set free d) bring about |
| ___ 12. insurgent | a) an instructor b) a rebel c) an assistant d) an annoyance |
| ___ 13. intangible | a) flawless b) from another country c) rare; nearly extinct
d) not able to be touched |
| ___ 14. negate | a) to make strong b) to make ineffective c) to make fun of d) to make larger |
| ___ 15. phenomenon | a) a tradition b) a religious belief c) a story with a moral d) an event |
| ___ 16. potent | a) lengthy b) humble c) bitter d) strong |
| ___ 17. prerogative | a) a special right b) a way of life c) a habit d) an absence |
| ___ 18. rectify | a) to collapse b) to carry c) to correct d) to connect |
| ___ 19. resolution | a) supplies b) self-importance c) wastefulness d) determination |
| ___ 20. retract | a) to take back b) to be careful c) to take for granted d) to worry |
| ___ 21. serene | a) talkative b) lonely c) peaceful d) greedy |
| ___ 22. tacit | a) sarcastic b) rapid c) implied d) polite |
| ___ 23. therapeutic | a) unknown b) loosely connected c) curative d) modern |
| ___ 24. tirade | a) a refusal to speak b) a plea c) an exclamation d) an angry speech |
| ___ 25. whet | a) to disgust b) to stimulate c) to bore d) to listen |

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **ameliorate** a) to remove b) to worsen c) to repeat d) to steal
- ___ 27. **assent** a) to refuse b) to pretend c) to insist d) to construct
- ___ 28. **capricious** a) steady b) worried c) strong d) famous
- ___ 29. **caustic** a) calm b) unusual c) boring d) kindly
- ___ 30. **chastise** a) to give directions to b) to confuse c) to grasp d) to praise
- ___ 31. **colloquial** a) spoken by one person b) formal c) lengthy d) humorous
- ___ 32. **crass** a) tasteful b) enlarged c) noisy d) absurd
- ___ 33. **elucidate** a) to forget b) to make confusing c) to add to d) to lose
- ___ 34. **ephemeral** a) permanent b) vicious c) honest d) friendly
- ___ 35. **exalt** a) to waste time b) to ridicule c) to search for d) to trick
- ___ 36. **fallacious** a) far away b) harmless c) truthful d) graceful
- ___ 37. **guile** a) honesty b) stubbornness c) ability d) action
- ___ 38. **haphazard** a) talkative b) highly educated c) carefully planned d) lonely
- ___ 39. **hyperbole** a) understatement b) translation c) excuse d) betrayal
- ___ 40. **impassive** a) forgiving b) pushy c) musical d) emotional
- ___ 41. **judicious** a) colorful b) foolish c) talented d) abnormal
- ___ 42. **malevolent** a) foreign-born b) well-meaning c) complicated d) smooth
- ___ 43. **placate** a) to irritate b) to befriend c) to allow d) to destroy
- ___ 44. **placid** a) excited b) loyal c) stubborn d) careless
- ___ 45. **pugnacious** a) wise b) peaceful c) mentally slow d) useful
- ___ 46. **rigorous** a) amusing b) based on false information c) unstable d) easy
- ___ 47. **spurious** a) genuine b) common c) generous d) insulting
- ___ 48. **tactless** a) recent b) sensitive c) unfair d) positive
- ___ 49. **trite** a) bad-smelling b) original c) lengthy d) graceful
- ___ 50. **volatile** a) wealthy b) proud c) numerous d) stable

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Unit Six



Homer Approach



Chapter 26

abstemious	eclectic
abstruse	extraneous
astute	hardy
aversion	intractable
diminutive	soporific

Chapter 27

abstract	iconoclast
archaic	laudable
engender	painstaking
erudite	pompous
fervor	renown

Chapter 28

convivial	paradigm
equanimity	profusion
lassitude	recalcitrant
listless	resigned
mollify	surmise

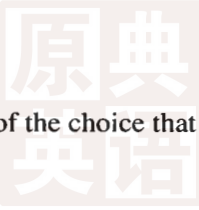
Chapter 29

ambivalence	incipient
anomaly	nefarious
biased	prodigious
credulous	servile
despot	temper

Chapter 30

arduous	eulogy
ascetic	gratuitous
blithe	raze
deprecate	tawdry
didactic	unimpeachable

UNIT SIX: Pretest



Homer Approach

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. abstract | a) theoretical b) clear c) temporary d) expensive |
| ___ 2. abstruse | a) brightly colored b) absurd c) difficult to understand d) broken |
| ___ 3. anomaly | a) an annoyance b) a peculiarity c) a weakness d) a preventive measure |
| ___ 4. astute | a) shy b) recent c) brave d) perceptive |
| ___ 5. aversion | a) strong dislike b) explanation c) preference d) absence |
| ___ 6. despot | a) a tyrant b) a revolutionary c) a period of rest d) a comrade |
| ___ 7. didactic | a) intended to deceive b) intended to teach c) daily d) double |
| ___ 8. eclectic | a) energetic b) well educated c) varied d) religious |
| ___ 9. engender | a) to label b) to put in danger c) to produce d) to defeat |
| ___ 10. equanimity | a) calmness b) aggressiveness c) equality d) jealousy |
| ___ 11. eulogy | a) a speech of praise b) the study of words c) an apology d) a loss |
| ___ 12. fervor | a) disturbance b) intense emotion c) illness d) support |
| ___ 13. lassitude | a) talent b) illness c) resistance d) fatigue |
| ___ 14. mollify | a) to resent b) to mislead c) to calm d) to destroy |
| ___ 15. paradigm | a) an abnormality b) a puzzle c) a model d) a trick |
| ___ 16. prodigious | a) huge b) perfect c) childish d) annoying |
| ___ 17. raze | a) to allow b) to rebuild c) to lift up d) to tear down |
| ___ 18. recalcitrant | a) worthless b) disobedient c) conservative d) reckless |
| ___ 19. renown | a) fame b) knowledge c) location d) criticism |
| ___ 20. resigned | a) leaving b) accepting c) refusing to believe d) curious |
| ___ 21. soporific | a) suspicious b) teasing c) causing drunkenness d) causing drowsiness |
| ___ 22. surmise | a) to support b) to suppose c) to refuse d) to surprise |
| ___ 23. tawdry | a) commonplace b) always late c) cheap and gaudy d) elegant and simple |
| ___ 24. temper | a) to anger b) to continue c) to soften d) to pull back |
| ___ 25. unimpeachable | a) faultless b) bearing fruit c) elected d) inadequate |

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 26. **abstemious** a) self-denying b) self-important c) self-confident d) self-conscious
- ___ 27. **ambivalence** a) the ability to use either hand b) mixed feelings
c) acceptance d) desire for success
- ___ 28. **archaic** a) old-fashioned b) hidden c) up-to-date d) permanent
- ___ 29. **arduous** a) useless b) graceful c) romantic d) strenuous
- ___ 30. **ascetic** a) unknown b) self-denying c) unpleasant d) easy
- ___ 31. **biased** a) prejudiced b) abnormal c) generous d) not decorated
- ___ 32. **blithe** a) energetic b) easily broken c) depressed d) cheerful
- ___ 33. **convivial** a) working together b) argumentative c) sociable d) talented
- ___ 34. **credulous** a) doubting b) respected c) highly educated d) easily convinced
- ___ 35. **deprecate** a) to wear b) to express disapproval of c) to describe d) to reduce
- ___ 36. **diminutive** a) amusing b) tiny c) afraid d) timely
- ___ 37. **erudite** a) nasty b) knowledgeable c) legal d) unskilled
- ___ 38. **extraneous** a) complicated b) not essential c) excellent d) remaining
- ___ 39. **gratuitous** a) thankful b) uncalled for c) apologetic d) forced
- ___ 40. **hardy** a) varied b) strong c) cruel d) difficult
- ___ 41. **iconoclast** a) a lonely person b) an athlete c) a rebel d) a supervisor
- ___ 42. **incipient** a) beginning b) badly planned c) without reason d) threatening
- ___ 43. **intractable** a) hard to control b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) restless
- ___ 44. **laudable** a) undesirable b) worried c) illegal d) deserving praise
- ___ 45. **listless** a) disorganized b) lacking energy c) fair d) lonely
- ___ 46. **nefarious** a) wicked b) well-dressed c) amusing d) distant
- ___ 47. **painstaking** a) careful b) bad-tempered c) distrustful d) hurtful
- ___ 48. **pompous** a) cheerful b) military c) hard-working d) arrogant
- ___ 49. **profusion** a) a mixup b) a rich supply c) a shortage d) a solution
- ___ 50. **servile** a) faithful b) worried c) proudly independent d) humbly obedient

SCORE: (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **abstemious**

/æb'sti:mjəs/

-adjective

___ *Abstemious* means

- Although I may enjoy eating a pint of cookie-dough ice cream, I know I look and feel better when I am more **abstemious**.
 - We say that an **abstemious** person who eats very little “eats like a bird,” but in fact birds eat almost all the time.
- a. self-indulgent. b. moderate in eating and drinking. c. sophisticated.

2 **abstruse**

/æb'stru:s/

-adjective

___ *Abstruse* means

- The scholarship winner is so bright that as a high school freshman, she was already taking university-level courses in **abstruse** subjects.
 - The Swedish art film was too **abstruse** for me — it was full of symbols and references that I couldn't understand.
- a. hard to comprehend. b. absurd. c. elementary.

3 **astute**

/ə'stju:t/

-adjective

___ *Astute* means

- How kind of you to give me a sweater, and how **astute** of you to have noticed that sea-green is my favorite color!
 - If you were a little more **astute**, you would have noticed that Betsy and Dave are not getting along well — they didn't say a word to each other at all during dinner.
- a. surprised. b. shrewdly observant. c. courageous.

4 **aversion**

/ə'vɜ:ʃən/

-noun

___ *Aversion to* means

- Dad has such an **aversion** to answering machines that he hangs up as soon as he hears a recorded message.
 - Denise has an **aversion** to dresses and skirts. She wears only pants.
- a. a strong distaste for. b. a strong preference for. c. a knowledge of.

5 **diminutive**

/dɪ'mɪnjətɪv/

-adjective

___ *Diminutive* means

- Tory's income last year seemed so **diminutive** that he assumed he wouldn't have to pay taxes. He was wrong.
 - When I saw a display of eighteenth-century costumes at the museum, I was surprised at their small size. Our ancestors must have been **diminutive** people!
- a. impossible to measure. b. sizable. c. little.

6 **eclectic**

/ɪ'klektɪk/

-adjective

___ *Eclectic* means

- “We're having an **eclectic** dinner tonight,” Kris announced; “first wonton soup, then Swedish meatballs, and then Pennsylvania Dutch shoofly pie for dessert!”
 - The concert program was **eclectic**: the songs came from America, Germany, Italy, Spain, and Japan; and they included musical comedy, grand opera, and children's songs.
- a. lacking in diversity. b. varied. c. lengthy.

7 **extraneous**
/ek'streɪnjəs/
-adjective

- If you want to tell a joke well, do not include a lot of **extraneous** remarks, such as, "OK, here comes the funny part," or "Wait, I didn't tell that part right."
- On the old TV show *Dragnet*, the detective, Sergeant Joe Friday, was constantly saying, "Just the facts, ma'am," to prevent witnesses from wasting his time with **extraneous** comments and ideas.

___ *Extraneous* means

- a. unrelated. b. excellent. c. important.

8 **hardy**
/'hɑːdi/
-adjective

- Although they are small, Shetland ponies are **hardy**, able to survive the long cold winters of their native Shetland Islands.
- Farm children had to be **hardy**; they were expected to work long hours in the fields.

___ *Hardy* means

- a. healthy and sturdy. b. delicate. c. hardhearted.

9 **intractable**
/ɪn'træktəbl/
-adjective

- Doria came home from her job at the day-care center looking worn out. "The kids were really **intractable** today," she said. "We just couldn't get them to calm down and behave."
- Mules are notoriously **intractable**. You've probably heard the expression, "As stubborn as a mule."

___ *Intractable* means

- a. unclassifiable. b. uncontrollable. c. unrecognizable.

10 **soporific**
/ˌsɒpə'ɹɪfɪk/
-adjective

- If you're having trouble sleeping, try a glass of warm milk, which is supposed to have a **soporific** effect.
- Jill plays tapes of soft, dreamy music in her baby's room at nap time. She hopes it will have a **soporific** effect.

___ *Soporific* means

- a. causing anger. b. causing excitement. c. causing drowsiness.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Difficult to understand; deep
2. _____ An intense dislike
3. _____ Coming from many sources
4. _____ Not essential; irrelevant
5. _____ Clever; perceptive
6. _____ Causing sleep
7. _____ Tough; strong
8. _____ Self-denying
9. _____ Difficult to manage; hard to control; unruly
10. _____ Much smaller than the average

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. abstemious	b. abstruse	c. astute	d. aversion	e. diminutive
f. eclectic	g. extraneous	h. hardy	i. intractable	j. soporific

- _____ 1. Many birds fly south in the winter, but some ____ species, such as cardinals and chickadees, stay to add color and life to the cold northern landscape.
- _____ 2. At first, our puppy seemed ____; we couldn't teach him to obey. But a professional trainer showed us how to control him using praise and rewards.
- _____ 3. Rosa used to love olives, but once she ate so many of them that she got sick. Since then, she has had a real ____ to them — she can't even stand to look at one.
- _____ 4. When there's a death in the family, don't try to hide it from the children. Even very young children can be ____ enough to see that something is wrong.
- _____ 5. Grandmother was a(n) ____ woman, not even five feet tall, but she had the strength of a much larger person.
- _____ 6. I feel sorry for our pastor; he wants his sermons to inspire people, but they are so long and boring that they have a(n) ____ effect instead.
- _____ 7. "You need to edit your report," Professor Hawkins told the student. "You've got some good, useful information here, but it's buried under paragraphs of ____ data."
- _____ 8. Please be ____ in your use of Scotch tape — we've got only one roll to wrap all these presents.
- _____ 9. Trying to impress his intelligent new girlfriend, Al pretended to be reading books on ____ subjects such as quantum physics and chaos theory.
- _____ 10. Joel is a great dinner guest because his interests are so ____; no matter what the topic is, he can talk about it intelligently and amusingly.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. Vaughn is a(n) ____ man who has a(n) ____ to any kind of excess: he doesn't smoke or drink, he never overeats, and he limits his spending.
- _____ 3–4. The ____ chapter in the chemistry text had a(n) ____ effect on Yasmine. As she tried to peruse° the difficult material, she had to struggle to stay awake.
- _____ 5–6. Mildew is a very ____ form of life. In damp weather, this fungus can start to grow on shower curtains and walls and soon becomes ____: it's almost impossible to control.

7–8. A bonsai is a(n) ____ tree that is made tiny by special cultivation. When her parents got one, three-year-old Lani was ____ enough to see where it belonged: she put it by the front porch of her dollhouse.

9–10. The readings in the course were ____: old and new, from many cultures, by women and men. But they were all on one theme — growing up — with no peripheral° or ____ topics.

➤ Final Check: Weird Facts

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“The world is so full of a number of things, I’m sure we should all be as happy as kings.” These lines were written by the poet Robert Louis Stevenson more than a hundred years ago. The world *is* full of a number of things, many of them strange, some of them wonderful, some funny, some nearly unbelievable. Some are basic to everyone’s education; others are (1)_____ but still fun to know. Here is a(n) (2)_____ collection of facts, taken from fields including science, psychology, and just plain silliness:

- Albert Einstein was known as one of the most discerning°, (3)_____ thinkers of all time. He had a remarkable understanding of such (4)_____ topics as time and space. Yet when Einstein was nine years old, he still couldn’t speak fluently. His parents thought he might be retarded.
- If you’re going into an area where there are lots of mosquitoes, be (5)_____ about eating bananas. Assiduous° research has found that mosquitoes are attracted to people who have recently eaten this fruit.
- You probably know already that the penguin must be a(n) (6)_____ bird to survive in the fierce cold of Antarctica. Did you know, though, that a penguin can jump six feet in the air?
- Donald Duck comics were banned in Finland because Donald doesn’t wear pants.
- In the movie *E.T.: The Extraterrestrial*, the sound of E.T. walking was made by a woman squishing her hands in Jello.
- The famous psychiatrist Sigmund Freud had such an (7)_____ to ferns that he could not stay in the same room with a fern.
- There are more plastic flamingos in America than real ones.
- When opossums “play possum,” they are not actually playing. Oddly enough, terror has a(n) (8)_____ effect on possums. Fright makes them go to sleep.
- A duck’s quack does not echo. No one knows why.
- Mosquitoes have teeth. Since mosquitoes are so tiny, imagine how (9)_____ their teeth must be!
- Snakes are occasionally born with two heads. Such a two-headed snake is extremely (10)_____. Not only is it pugnacious° with other animals, but its two heads fight each other for food.
- Thomas Edison was afraid of the dark. (Do you suppose that’s why he invented the light bulb?)

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **abstract**
/ˈæbstrækt/
-adjective
___ *Abstract* means
 - For a person who has been blind since birth, color is just an **abstract** idea.
 - A couple may believe in the **abstract** idea of “commitment,” but they find out what true commitment is only when they face difficult experiences together.

a. vague. b. absurd. c. temporary.
- 2 **archaic**
/ɑːˈkeɪk/
-adjective
___ *Archaic* means
 - Computers are changing so rapidly that a system bought just two years ago is already **archaic**.
 - Marriage vows used to include the bride’s promise to obey her husband. Today many couples consider this **archaic** and leave it out of the ceremony.

a. old-fashioned. b. necessary. c. permanent.
- 3 **engender**
/ɪnˈdʒendə(r)/
-verb
___ *Engender* means
 - An introductory music course in college can **engender** a lifelong love of music.
 - Ken’s rivalry with his cousin was **engendered** long ago, when they were in the same kindergarten class and competed to see who would learn the alphabet first.

a. to endanger. b. to complete. c. to begin.
- 4 **erudite**
/ˈeruːdaɪt/
-adjective
___ *Erudite* means
 - Abby has earned several graduate degrees, although no one else in her family went to college. Her parents are proud of their **erudite** daughter.
 - You don’t have to be **erudite** to enjoy action movies — they are designed to entertain you, not make you think.

a. unskilled. b. learned. c. kindhearted.
- 5 **fervor**
/ˈfɜːvə(r)/
-noun
___ *Fervor* means
 - Before the game, the coach talked to her players with great **fervor**, making them feel excited and determined to win.
 - You can tell that Christy really loves the piano by the **fervor** with which she practices.

a. fear. b. humor. c. passion.
- 6 **iconoclast**
/aɪˈkɒnəʊklæst/
-noun
___ *Iconoclast* means
 - Most politicians glorify the flag, apple pie, and motherhood; but our mayor is an **iconoclast** who says the flag is just a piece of cloth, apple pie is full of saturated fat, and mothers should be replaced by cloning.
 - It’s always risky to get Grandma and Jerry in the same room. Grandma is a very traditional Italian Catholic, while Jerry is an **iconoclast** who makes jokes about the pope and questions the teachings of Catholicism.

a. a conservative. b. a rebel. c. a criminal.

- 7 **laudable**
/ˈlɔːdəbl/
-adjective
- The work of the Prom Committee was really **laudable**. As people entered the ballroom and saw the magnificent decorations, many burst into applause.
 - The congresswoman has demonstrated a **laudable** concern for the voters, who have shown their appreciation by reelecting her twice.
- ___ *Laudable* means a. admirable. b. insufficient. c. undesirable.
- 8 **painstaking**
/ˈpeɪnz,teɪkɪŋ/
-adjective
- The **painstaking** effort that went into the century-old patchwork quilt is hard to imagine. There are thousands of tiny patches, each stitched patiently by hand.
 - Providing footnotes and a bibliography for a paper is **painstaking** work. Don't leave this to the last minute, but give it careful thought from the beginning.
- ___ *Painstaking* means a. painful. b. careful. c. enjoyable.
- 9 **pompous**
/ˈpɒmpəs/
-adjective
- The ship's captain was so **pompous** that he would not eat at the same table with his officers. Instead, he sat in solitary splendor at a special table set with the ship's best china.
 - "Do you expect me to stand in line with all these people to buy a concert ticket?" the man asked in a **pompous** voice. "Don't you realize who I am and how valuable my time is?"
- ___ *Pompous* means a. self-important. b. modest. c. cruel.
- 10 **renown**
/rɪˈnaʊn/
-noun
- The artist Vincent van Gogh was unknown in his lifetime, but after his death his **renown** grew enormously.
 - Throughout our neighborhood, Mrs. Lewis has won **renown** for her fabulous chocolate-chip cookies.
- ___ *Renown* means a. criticism. b. reality. c. reputation.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Having or showing wide knowledge
- _____ Great warmth or intensity of emotion
- _____ To cause or produce; bring into existence
- _____ Worthy of praise
- _____ Showing much care, effort, and hard work; diligent
- _____ Having an inflated idea of one's own importance; arrogant
- _____ Fame
- _____ Someone who attacks traditional ideas; someone who considers nothing sacred
- _____ No longer current; out-of-date
- _____ Theoretical; not applied; not practical

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.



➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. abstract	b. archaic	c. engender	d. erudite	e. fervor
f. iconoclast	g. laudable	h. painstaking	i. pompous	j. renown

- _____ 1. My children have been brought up with modern cordless phones. To them, their grandmother's old-fashioned rotary dial telephone looks positively ____.
- _____ 2. We are lucky to have such a(n) ____ speaker with us today. Dr. Volkmer holds three doctoral degrees and has taught at some of the world's greatest universities.
- _____ 3. Year after year, the town pageant was very traditional until its new director — a real ____ — decided to wrap the actors in aluminum foil and have them speak their lines in rap style.
- _____ 4. I knew that Ron would feel strongly about our change of plans, but I didn't expect him to respond with such ____ — he ranted and raved for half an hour.
- _____ 5. Dan and his brother Barry are very different. Dan is down-to-earth and practical, while Barry loves to discuss ____ concepts like infinity and time.
- _____ 6. Little things can often ____ long-standing hostility. My aunts were on bad terms for years because one of them turned down a dinner invitation from the other.
- _____ 7. The new biography of Emily Dickinson won high praise. "The author's ____ research has revealed many details about the poet that were not previously known," one reviewer wrote.
- _____ 8. After winning a small part in a Broadway show, the actor became so ____ that he wouldn't speak to his old friends. "I don't have time for little people," he said.
- _____ 9. That restaurant enjoys such ____ that it's almost impossible to get a reservation there — the tables are booked months in advance.
- _____ 10. "It's ____ to go out and help clean up the neighborhood streets," Mother told us, "but it would also be praiseworthy for you to clean up your rooms."

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Do you think it is ____ for a parent to give children everything they want? I don't think it's praiseworthy at all; it will just ____ in the children a sense that the world owes them a living.

- _____ 3–4. The lecturer was certainly _____, but despite her vast knowledge, she was hard to follow because her talk was too _____. She just talked about theories and principles without ever giving concrete, specific examples.
- _____ 5–6. Marya gained _____ as a(n) _____ in third grade, when she drew a moustache and an eye patch on Washington's picture in the auditorium. Today she's still known as a rebel and a heretic°.
- _____ 7–8. In the movie, the stiff, formal, _____ young businessman suddenly falls in love, and he sweeps the heroine off her feet with his passionate, eloquent° _____.
- _____ 9–10. Completing the crossword puzzle took hours of _____ work because many of the answers were _____ words — terms so old they weren't in my dictionary.

► Final Check: The Scholar

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

New students at a university are usually cognizant° of an important fact about the faculty — that these people are scholars. But some students have formed a mistaken notion of scholarship: they think of a scholar as stuffy and (1) _____, as having only impractical, (2) _____ ideas and being out of touch with reality. They dismiss scholarship as (3) _____, something left over from the distant past. The truth is quite different, though.

Scholarship has three aspects, each (4) _____ and admirable. First, there is learning. Scholars are (5) _____: they know all about their own field, and often a great deal else. Second is teaching. Scholars are expected to pass their knowledge along to the next generation. They also hope to convey their own (6) _____ for the subject — to (7) _____ in some of their students a similar passion and commitment. Third, scholars are expected to make a contribution to their subject, to add to the body of knowledge. This involves rigorous°, (8) _____, often lengthy research and writing.

Scholars may win (9) _____ for their knowledge, for inspired teaching, for exemplary° writing, or for all three. Occasionally, such fame is a source of controversy: a scholar whose approach is highly original may become known as a(n) (10) _____ and may set off an intellectual revolution. Look around you — is there such a rebel on your campus?

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

convivial
equanimity
lassitude
listless
mollify

paradigm
profusion
recalcitrant
resigned
surmise

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **convivial**
/kən'vɪvɪəl/
-adjective

___ *Convivial* means

- Dawn and Freddy's date at the candlelit restaurant was not as romantic as they hoped. They had to shout at each other to be heard over the loud laughter and singing of the **convivial** group at the next table.
 - The emcee at my cousin's wedding was too **convivial**. He kissed all the women and dragged couples onto the dance floor instead of letting them sit and talk.
- a. dull. b. argumentative. c. sociable.

- 2 **equanimity**
/i:kwə'nɪməti/
-noun

___ *Equanimity* means

- We can usually react to misfortune with **equanimity** when it happens to someone else. When it happens to us, we tend to be much more distressed.
 - My sister-in-law gave a birthday party for her four-year-old son and ten of his little friends without losing her **equanimity**. However, she spent the next day in bed, weakly sipping tea.
- a. equality. b. calmness. c. grief.

- 3 **lassitude**
/læsɪtʃu:d/
-noun

___ *Lassitude* means

- **Lassitude**, a strange drowsiness or lack of vigor, is one symptom of spring fever.
 - It used to be thought that people in southern climates were naturally lazy. In fact, their apparent **lassitude** was caused by a widespread disease, malaria.
- a. illness. b. tiredness. c. resistance.

- 4 **listless**
/'lɪstlɪs/
-adjective

___ *Listless* means

- Children who seem **listless** on school mornings, complaining of pains or nausea, may actually have "school phobia." They're not really sick; they're afraid.
 - Depression often goes undiagnosed in the elderly because people assume — mistakenly — that being **listless** and weary is just part of being old.
- a. without energy. b. lonely. c. refusing to obey.

- 5 **mollify**
/'mɒlɪfaɪ/
-verb

___ *Mollify* means

- My roommate is furious when anyone disagrees with him. We've learned to **mollify** him by saying, "You're right. We were just tossing ideas around."
 - When Ruben forgot to show up for their date, Jillian was enraged. But she was **mollified** when he sent her candy and flowers and begged her to forgive him.
- a. to mislead. b. to calm down. c. to reject.

- 6 **paradigm**
/'pærədaim/
-noun

___ *Paradigm* means

- The Constitution of the United States became a **paradigm** for several emerging democracies, which based their own governments on it.
 - The "disease model" of mental disturbance — seeing it as comparable to physical illness — has been a **paradigm** for other conditions, such as addiction.
- a. a form to follow. b. a puzzle to solve. c. a descendant.

7 **profusion**
/prəʊ'fju:ʒən/
-noun

- If you're hungry, get off the highway at the next exit. You'll find a **profusion** of fast-food restaurants there.
- When Tim returned from his summer vacation, he found his yard overgrown with a **profusion** of weeds.

___ *Profusion* means

- a. a great quantity. b. a shortage. c. a probability.

8 **recalcitrant**
/rɪ'kælsɪtrənt/
-adjective

- As other shoppers watched with amusement, a father tried to persuade his child to climb out of the dress rack she was hiding in, while the **recalcitrant** child cried, "No — you climb in."
- A truly **recalcitrant** person would not do well in the army — soldiers must be willing to follow orders.

___ *Recalcitrant* means

- a. disobedient. b. disappointed. c. dishonest.

9 **resigned**
/rɪ'zaɪnd/
-adjective

- Scott had become **resigned** to being the shortest boy in his class, but over the summer he grew four inches!
- Although Rita has never learned to like spinach, she has become **resigned** to eating it once in a while.

___ *Resigned to* means

- a. refusing to believe in. b. consenting to without protest. c. eager about.

10 **surmise**
/sɜ:ˈmaɪz/
-verb

- Archaeologists in the year 2998, digging up the ruins of a twentieth-century baseball stadium, find a hand-lettered banner: KILL THE UMPIRE! They write: "We **surmise** that this place was used for human sacrifices."
- Arriving for dinner on December 25, Uncle Jake looked at the tree with its ornaments, the holly, and the brightly wrapped gifts. "I **surmise**," he said thoughtfully, "that it is Christmas."

___ *Surmise* means

- a. to express surprise. b. to deny. c. to suppose.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. _____ Lack of energy; weariness; fatigue
2. _____ To soothe the temper of
3. _____ An abundance; a rich supply
4. _____ Stubbornly refusing to obey
5. _____ To infer something; guess
6. _____ Unresisting; passively accepting; accepting as inevitable
7. _____ An example that serves as a model for others
8. _____ The quality of staying calm and even-tempered
9. _____ Fond of social pleasures; merry
10. _____ Lacking enthusiasm; sluggish

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. convivial	b. equanimity	c. lassitude	d. listless	e. mollify
f. paradigm	g. profusion	h. recalcitrant	i. resigned	j. surmise

- _____ 1. The professor's ____ was tested when, during a single class, the slide projector broke, his chair collapsed, and a pregnant student went into labor. But he proceeded calmly and even finished his lecture.
- _____ 2. For months after his father's death, Kareem felt ____: he was uninterested in his usual activities and seemed incapable of exerting any effort.
- _____ 3. Each spring the meadow is filled with a(n) ____ of wildflowers.
- _____ 4. Johanna's ____ neighbor gives a party every weekend.
- _____ 5. Ray has trouble keeping a job because he tends to be _____. He doesn't understand that a worker has to do what the boss orders.
- _____ 6. The rebel leader never grew ____ to being in jail. Every day, all day, he thought about how to escape.
- _____ 7. "I'm handing out a sample research paper," said the instructor. "You can use its footnotes and references as a(n) ____ for your own."
- _____ 8. There is actually a good reason why we feel so sleepy after Thanksgiving dinner. Turkey contains a chemical that produces ____ in many people.
- _____ 9. The Hoof 'n' Claw Restaurant advertised a special lobster dinner and then ran out of lobster. The manager tried to ____ the angry customers by offering them free steaks.
- _____ 10. As no one answers the phone at my neighbor's house and the newspapers are piling up on his porch, I ____ that he is on vacation.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. Most people experience ____ during a heat wave — they have little energy. But for me, cold weather, rather than hot weather, has that effect: I feel ____ and enervated° when it's freezing out.
- _____ 3-4. To avoid a(n) ____ of different methods for teaching gifted children, the board of education developed one model program that would serve as a(n) ____ for all schools statewide.
- _____ 5-6. When his girlfriend broke off their engagement, Jonas reacted with stoic°. _____. "I've seen this coming for months," he said calmly, "and I'm ____ to it."

- _____ 7–8. The _____ people in the upstairs apartment do a lot of entertaining, but to
 _____ their neighbors, they try to keep the noise to a minimum.
- _____ 9–10. Bill keeps getting into trouble in the navy by refusing to obey orders. I
 _____ that he must also have been _____ as a child.

➤ Final Check: A Case of Depression

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Gina is known to her friends as an outgoing, (1) _____ person who responds with exuberance° to any invitation: “Sounds like fun! Let’s go!” So when Gina stopped accompanying the gang to parties, movies, and nights out last year, it seemed strange. “You go,” she would tell her friends. “I’m tired. I just don’t feel like it.”

“She’s just a little blue,” her friends told one another. “She’ll snap out of it.” But she didn’t. Weeks turned into months, and Gina’s (2) _____ attitude persisted. She had no appetite, and she told her friends that she couldn’t sleep. They were concerned, but Gina didn’t appear to have enough energy to worry. She seemed (3) _____ to the idea that she would go through life as a morose°, tired loner. Luckily, her friends kept insisting that she see a doctor. To (4) _____ them, she agreed. Despite her (5) _____, she made an appointment and dragged herself to it. Her doctor quickly confirmed what her friends had (6) _____ (e)d: Gina was suffering from serious depression. He suggested that she try an antidepressant medication. At first Gina was (7) _____ — she stubbornly insisted that she should be able to “tough it out” on her own. Her doctor listened, then said something that made sense to her. “Nobody goes through life in a state of total (8) _____,” he said. “Ups and downs are perfectly normal. But the kind of depression that you’re experiencing is not normal. It’s an aberration°, and it’s not something you can control. It’s a sign that something’s gone wrong with the chemistry of your brain. The (9) _____ I like to use is diabetes: If you were diabetic, it would be erroneous° to think you should ‘tough it out’ without insulin.”

There is a(n) (10) _____ of antidepressant medications available these days, and it took a few tries to find the one that worked well for Gina. But a few weeks’ into her treatment, she realized that the dark cloud of depression had lifted. She was once again eagerly looking forward to all life had to offer. Today she continues to take her medication, knowing that it is something her body needs. “I had a disease called depression,” she tells anyone who asks. “But it didn’t have me.”

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

ambivalence
anomaly
biased
credulous
despot

incipient
nefarious
prodigious
servile
temper

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **ambivalence**
/æmbɪ'veɪləns/
-noun

___ *Ambivalence* means

- Rita and Phil have broken their engagement three times now. If they feel such **ambivalence** about getting married, why do you think they stay together?
- Many people approach a job change with **ambivalence**. They want a new job to provide them with new challenges and rewards, but they dislike giving up the security of the old job.

a. conflicting attitudes. b. ambition. c. ignorance.

2 **anomaly**
/ə'nɒməli/
-noun

___ *Anomaly* means

- Elaine's poor score on the math test was an **anomaly**; she usually does very well in math.
- A colored diamond is an **anomaly**; most diamonds are colorless or bluish-white.

a. an annoyance. b. a source of anxiety. c. an abnormality.

3 **biased**
/'baɪəst/
-adjective

___ *Biased* means

- Studies show that names influence how we react to other people. For instance, a group of teenaged boys expected that any girl named "Michelle" would be attractive, while they were **biased** against anyone named "Hulga."
- Every human group seems to be **biased** against some other group. For example, the French tell jokes about the Belgians, and people in Quebec make fun of people from Newfoundland.

a. thinking well of. b. having a preconceived opinion. c. having no opinion.

4 **credulous**
/'kredʒjələs/
-adjective

___ *Credulous* means

- Marya reads her horoscope every day but insists that she's not **credulous**. "It's just for fun," she says. "I never take it seriously."
- **Credulous** Dave believed his girlfriend when she told him she was an actress. In fact, the only part she ever had was in a health play in third grade, as a radish.

a. too trustful. b. too skeptical. c. not paying attention.

5 **despot**
/'despɒt/
-noun

___ *Despot* means

- During the American Revolution, the English king, George III, was seen as an unjust **despot**, but history has dealt more kindly with him in recent years.
- Some parents are harsh **despots** who make their children obey their every command, while others are lenient and easygoing.

a. an elected official. b. an oppressive ruler. c. a revolutionary.

6 **incipient**
/ɪn'sɪpiənt/
-adjective

___ *Incipient* means

- Are Bill and Lisa just friends, or is there an **incipient** romance developing?
- "Precancerous" cells are an **incipient** tumor — a cancer that may be starting to develop.

a. coming to an end. b. coming into existence. c. fully grown.

7 **nefarious**
/ni'feəriəs/
-adjective

- The name of Jack the Ripper, whose **nefarious** murders shocked nineteenth-century England, has become almost a synonym for a brutal killer.
- The movie, about a **nefarious** plot by terrorists to kidnap a bus full of school-children, had us on the edge of our seats.

___ *Nefarious* means

- a. praiseworthy. b. amusing. c. evil.

8 **prodigious**
/prəʊ'dɪdʒəs/
-adjective

- This week the lottery prize is a **prodigious** amount of money — almost a hundred million dollars.
- It takes a **prodigious** supply of patience to put together a 5,000-piece jigsaw puzzle.

___ *Prodigious* means

- a. huge. b. unknown. c. small.

9 **servile**
/'sɜ:vail/
-adjective

- In the play, George portrayed a fawning, **servile** hotel clerk who would do anything to please the hotel's clients.
- The spoiled celebrity likes to surround herself with **servile** people who do whatever she wants and constantly tell her how fabulous she is.

___ *Servile* means

- a. bossy. b. acting like a slave. c. powerful.

10 **temper**
/'tempə(r)/
-verb

- “**Temper** justice with mercy” — a phrase from Milton's *Paradise Lost* — suggests that we need to combine being just with being merciful.
- There is a saying, “God **tempers** the wind to the shorn lamb,” which suggests that God does not send the weak more than they can bear.

___ *Temper* means

- a. to reinforce. b. to tone down. c. to continue.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Prejudiced
- _____ Mixed feelings; uncertainty; indecisiveness
- _____ Beginning; early
- _____ Humbly obedient
- _____ To reduce in intensity, especially by mixing in some other quality; moderate; soften
- _____ A tyrant
- _____ Enormous
- _____ Very wicked; villainous
- _____ Tending to believe too readily; easily convinced
- _____ Something different, odd, or peculiar

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. ambivalence	b. anomaly	c. biased	d. credulous	e. despot
f. incipient	g. nefarious	h. prodigious	i. servile	j. temper

- _____ 1. Sandra is very funny, but she needs to ____ her humor with kindness — sometimes her jokes can hurt others.
- _____ 2. Amy feels some ____ about spending the holidays alone in her new apartment. On the one hand, she thinks celebrating there will make her new place feel more like home. On the other hand, she will miss her family.
- _____ 3. There are two kinds of waiters I dislike: the one who jokes with me and the one who is overly humble and ____.
- _____ 4. On our campus, almost everyone drives a battered second-hand car. Cecil's shiny new sports car is a real ____.
- _____ 5. Jen takes an aspirin at the first sign of a(n) ____ headache. Marsha, by contrast, resists taking medicine even when she's really sick.
- _____ 6. It's silly to be ____ against all red-haired people just because you had one bad date with a redhead.
- _____ 7. The thriller was the kind of book you can't put down — it traced a(n) ____ plan by a mad scientist to turn his neighbors into zombies.
- _____ 8. "Sorry," said Professor Chiu. "I am not ____ enough to believe that aliens from a flying saucer flew away with your term paper."
- _____ 9. Shelley's famous poem "Ozymandias" is about a cruel ____ whose kingdom has vanished in the desert sands.
- _____ 10. Thomas Jefferson was a man of ____ talent. Not only was he president of the United States, but he was also an inventor, a writer, and an architect.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1-2. The people's attitude toward the ____ who ruled them was one of ____.
They hated him for his cruelty but admired him for making the nation rich and powerful.
- _____ 3-4. Uriah Heep is a famous character created by the novelist Charles Dickens. The evil Heep conceals his ____ plans by acting very ____: he constantly describes himself as "humble."

5-6. The report was ____: the authors included only the evidence supporting their theory and left out the contrary evidence. But although it was spurious°, ____ people simply accepted it without examining the facts.

7-8. The term “child prodigy” describes a(n) ____: a rare instance of ____ knowledge, talent, or skill in someone who is still very young.

9-10. People are always looking for ways to ____ the effects of a(n) ____ cold. Some swear by certain vitamins and herbs to keep the cold from getting worse.

► Final Check: Scientific Discoveries

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Students in a biology class were arguing about some recent developments in science and what they might mean to the world.

“I love science, so I am (1) _____ in favor of scientific discoveries. I tend to think they are laudable° and wonderful,” said Ms. Kirschfeld, the teacher. “But even I feel some (2) _____ about certain discoveries and how they might be used. For instance, cloning. Scientists have been able to clone animals that are exact copies of other animals. There is a(n) (3) _____ amount of research going on in related fields. What are some results that such developments could engender°?”

“Cloning scares me,” said Eileen. “Imagine some evil (4) _____ who wants a country full of people who will do exactly what he wants. He could clone a population of (5) _____ citizens who obeyed every command of his.”

“But cloning is just one part of a field that is full of wonderful discoveries,” said Todd. “Every day, scientists are learning more about how they can eliminate certain diseases and disorders, like Down syndrome or sickle-cell anemia, which are caused by a(n) (6) _____ in the genes. And other (7) _____ breakthroughs are on the way. Imagine a person who is badly burned and needs a skin graft, or someone who needs a heart transplant. Someday, scientists might be able to grow skin or a heart from the person’s own genetic material.”

“Don’t be so (8) _____,” Brad said. “You have too much faith that any discovery will be put only to good use. Evil people often have (9) _____ plans for new discoveries. As Eileen said, some nut could decide to produce an army of submissive° people who would do anything he wanted.”

“Clearly, these discoveries have good and bad possibilities,” said Ms. Kirschfeld. “Let’s hope that scientists will (10) _____ their fervor° about what they are learning with caution about what use will be made of it.”

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____%	Sentence Check 2 _____%
	Final Check _____%	

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **arduous**
/'ɑ:dʒuəs/
-adjective

___ Arduous means

- According to an ancient story, the hero Hercules had to perform twelve **arduous** tasks, including killing a serpent with nine heads.
 - By the time she finished the fifth bridesmaid's gown, Martha wished she had not taken on the **arduous** task of making all the dresses for her daughter's wedding.
- a. effortless. b. demanding great effort. c. useless.

2 **ascetic**
/'æ'setɪk/
-adjective

___ Ascetic means

- Monks live a very **ascetic** life. Their rooms, for example, have nothing more than plain white walls, a single bed, and one hard-backed chair.
 - Many religious people believe in being **ascetic**. They feel that too many luxuries and possessions get in the way of their relationship with God.
- a. self-denying. b. selfish. c. lazy.

3 **blithe**
/'blaɪð/
-adjective

___ Blithe means

- In the play *Blithe Spirit*, a lighthearted ghost haunts her former husband.
 - The students were in a **blithe** mood after their teacher canceled the midterm exam.
- a. bitter. b. tragic. c. joyful.

4 **deprecate**
/'deprɪkeɪt/
-verb

___ Deprecate means

- Many writers **deprecate** television as a harmful influence, describing it as a "vast wasteland" and a "plug-in drug." But people keep watching!
 - The Italian chef on television **deprecated** store-bought pasta. "Make your own fresh pasta!" she urged. I started to feel guilty about buying packaged spaghetti but then reminded myself that it always tastes great.
- a. to look down on. b. to appreciate. c. to describe.

5 **didactic**
/'dɪdæktɪk/
-adjective

___ Didactic means

- Students are sometimes in college for reasons that have little to do with its **didactic** function: they care less about learning than about pleasing their parents, finding a husband or wife, "making contacts," and so on.
 - Tests and examinations are not given just to annoy students. They have a **didactic** purpose as part of the learning process.
- a. twofold. b. educational. c. secret.

6 **eulogy**
/'ju:lədʒɪ/
-noun

___ Eulogy means

- In Shakespeare's play *Julius Caesar*, the famous **eulogy** for Caesar begins like this: "Friends, Romans, countrymen: lend me your ears . . ."
 - In a touching children's book called *The Tenth Good Thing About Barney*, a little boy creates a **eulogy** for his dead cat, listing ten things he loved about the cat.
- a. a statement of praise. b. an attack. c. a plan.

7 **gratuitous**
/grə'tju:ɪtəs/
-adjective

- In some very good movies, violence is an important part of the story, but many other movies include **gratuitous** violence just to sell tickets.
- Mark makes a lot of **gratuitous** comments about how much money he has. He wants to be sure that the other students realize he is richer than they are.

___ *Gratuitous* means

- a. showing gratitude. b. unnecessary. c. unclear.

8 **raze**
/reɪz/
-verb

- More than a dozen homes were **razed** to make way for the new shopping mall.
- The children spent hours building houses out of popsicle sticks, **razing** them with a toy bulldozer, then building them again.

___ *Raze* means

- a. to build. b. to repair. c. to wreck.

9 **tawdry**
/'tɔ:drɪ/
-adjective

- Katia has no taste in clothes and always chooses something **tawdry**. Her gold prom dress was trimmed with red and purple feathers and covered with silver spangles.
- The restaurant looked **tawdry**: the pink velvet curtains were grimy; the deep-shag white rug was stained; the crystal chandelier — actually plastic — was covered with dust.

___ *Tawdry* means

- a. old-fashioned. b. sleazy. c. elegant.

10 **unimpeachable**
/ˌʌnɪm'pi:tʃəbl/
-adjective

- Janos said, "My mother's parenting has been **unimpeachable**. You can tell she was an excellent parent simply by the fact that I have turned out perfect."
- "I expect your conduct on the playing field to be **unimpeachable**," the coach told the team. "Your every action should bring credit and honor to the school."

___ *Unimpeachable* means

- a. without fault. b. difficult to judge. c. inadequate.

Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- _____ Cheerful and lighthearted
- _____ Difficult to do; strenuous
- _____ Designed to teach
- _____ Uncalled for; without any good reason
- _____ Practising self-denial; austere
- _____ To tear down completely; demolish
- _____ Tastelessly showy; cheap and gaudy; vulgar
- _____ A spoken or written tribute, especially to someone who has died
- _____ Blameless; beyond reproach; beyond criticism
- _____ To express disapproval of

CAUTION: Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. arduous	b. ascetic	c. blithe	d. deprecate	e. didactic
f. eulogy	g. gratuitous	h. raze	i. tawdry	j. unimpeachable

- _____ 1. Although the older children were upset about moving, their four-year-old sister was her usual ____ self. She said, "This will be fun!"
- _____ 2. Student teachers take some classes in specific subjects, such as math, and some in ____ methods, such as "Teaching the Elementary-School Child."
- _____ 3. Readers are beginning to object to the newspaper's ____ use of photographs of bloody crime scenes. Several times a week, the paper unnecessarily splashes some gruesome photo across the front page.
- _____ 4. Before the invention of the modern printing press, publishing books was a(n) ____ task — it required copying every word by hand.
- _____ 5. The work of the Widget Department has been _____. In the latest shipment of 633,521 widgets, there was not a single defect.
- _____ 6. At the music teacher's funeral, one student spoke the ____, and then several others offered a musical tribute, singing some of her favorite choruses.
- _____ 7. For his wedding, Bert wore a powder-blue tuxedo with fake leopard lapels. "It may be _____," he said, "but it's more fun than quiet good taste."
- _____ 8. A big crowd gathered to watch the demolition crew ____ the old department store. It was strange to see the huge building crumble like a house of cards.
- _____ 9. The Martins have adopted a(n) ____ lifestyle in order to remember the many people in the world who are hungry. They often have only a little rice and some beans for dinner.
- _____ 10. Dr. Krankheit ____s prescribing antibiotics for every case of the sniffles. "Let nature take its course," he says.

➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- _____ 1–2. I don't ____ the town council's decision to ____ the old theater — sometimes old buildings must come down. But I wish we could preserve more landmarks from our past.
- _____ 3–4. A lecturer may make "asides" — comments that seem to be off the main point. Don't assume that these are ____ and can be ignored: they may have a(n) ____ purpose.

- 5-6. Eleanor's brother delivered an eloquent° ____ at her funeral. He said she had been a(n) ____ spirit, and her joyfulness would always remain with her family and friends.
- 7-8. "Your performance on this ____ assignment has been ____," the instructor told the research group. "You achieved perfection on a formidable° task."
- 9-10. Cognizant° of her own affinity° for ____, cheap-looking furnishings, Lorna hired a decorator for her new apartment. But his taste was so ____ that she now thinks the place looks stark and bare.

➤ Final Check: Saint Francis of Assisi

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Saints are generally thought of as, well, saintly. It's easy to surmise° that anyone who became a saint must have been born that way. But this is not true of the man who became known as Saint Francis of Assisi.

Francis was born into a wealthy family in Assisi, Italy, in the year 1182. A convivial°, fun-loving young man, he was known as the life of the party. He neglected his studies, enjoyed practical jokes, and ran around with a fast crowd. Serving as a soldier at the age of twenty, he was captured and held as a prisoner of war. After he was released, he was seriously ill for many months. When he recovered, Francis had changed. He (1) _____ (e)d his former frivolous° life and renounced° its meaningless, (2) _____ pleasures. He began to be more concerned about doing good, and so he decided to rebuild an old church that had been (3) _____ (e)d. When Francis's father learned of this, he objected. In turn, Francis gave up any claim to his father's wealth. He sold his property, even gave away his shoes, and began the (4) _____ life of a barefoot monk. He wandered through Italy, caring for the poor. He spoke with all he met, telling them that money and possessions were (5) _____, and extolling° the blessings of the spirit. Throughout his travels, he impressed people with his joyous spirit. His (6) _____ personality attracted many followers, and eventually he founded the Franciscan order of monks and the Poor Clares, an order of nuns. Francis preached to thousands in his lifetime, teaching them to love and care for the poor, but while his talks were (7) _____, they were never dull. He was a natural teacher, preaching even to the birds, whom he called "my little sisters," and reminding them always to praise God. According to legend, Francis was so kind to animals that wild rabbits ran to him for protection.

Francis's faith in God was so strong that he once undertook a(n) (8) _____ forty-day fast on a mountain, where he prayed and meditated. Such acts made him widely known as a man of (9) _____ goodness, simplicity, and love. He died at the age of 45 and was declared a saint by the Catholic Church two years later. After Francis's death the artist Giotto painted a famous picture of the joyful saint preaching to the birds — a tribute more fitting than any spoken (10) _____ for the modest man who called himself "little brother Francis."

Scores	Sentence Check 1 _____ %	Sentence Check 2 _____ %
	Final Check _____ %	

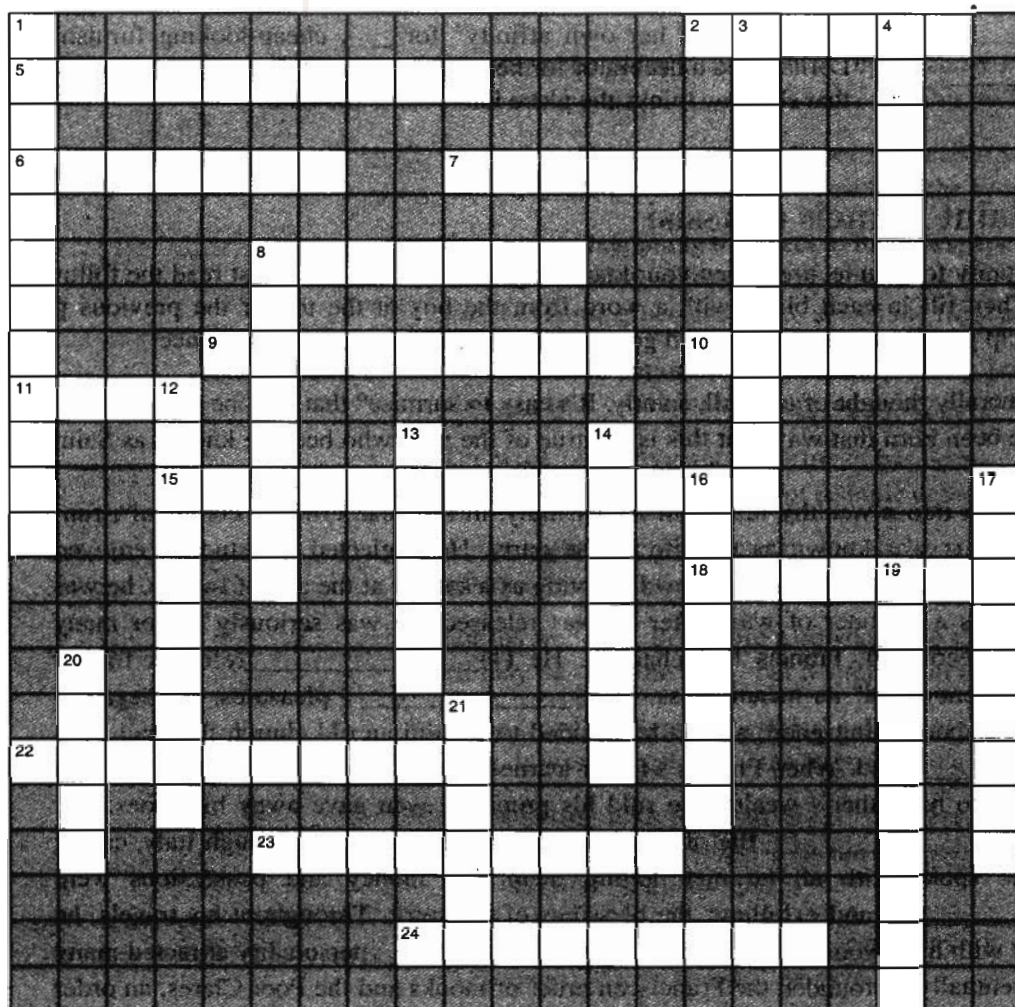
Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Review



Homer Approach

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Six. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



ambivalence
anomaly
archaic
astute
aversion
credulous
deprecate
despot
eclectic
equanimity
extraneous
fervor
gratuitous
hardy
iconoclast
laudable
listless
nefarious
profusion
raze
recalcitrant
renown
surmise
tawdry
unimpeachable

ACROSS

2. Cheap and gaudy
5. Not essential; irrelevant
6. No longer current; out-of-date
7. Coming from many sources
8. Something different or odd
9. Very wicked
10. A tyrant
11. To tear down completely
15. Blameless
18. To infer; guess

22. Uncalled for; without good reason

23. An abundance; rich supply
24. To express disapproval of

DOWN

1. Stubbornly refusing to obey
3. Mixed feelings
4. Fame
8. An intense dislike
12. The quality of staying calm

13. Great warmth or intensity of emotion
14. Worthy of praise
16. Lacking enthusiasm; sluggish
17. Easily convinced
19. Someone who attacks traditional ideas
20. Tough; strong
21. Clever; perceptive

UNIT SIX: Test 1

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- _____ 1. Although our new boss is ___ and young-looking, he is every bit as in control as our previous employer, who was six foot four and middle-aged.
a. tawdry b. diminutive c. extraneous d. eclectic
- _____ 2. "This book," wrote the critic, "could be sold as a sleeping aid — it is that ____."
a. soporific b. unimpeachable c. recalcitrant d. credulous
- _____ 3. Instead of having the preacher deliver the usual ____, friends of the woman who had died took turns speaking about her and her wonderful qualities.
a. eulogy b. paradigm c. profusion d. despot
- _____ 4. Spring came suddenly this year. One week, it seemed, the earth was dead and dull, but the next there was a(n) ____ of wildflowers .
a. paradigm b. iconoclast c. eulogy d. profusion
- _____ 5. When you write a paper, stick to your point. Don't introduce any ____ topics.
a. extraneous b. nefarious c. didactic d. diminutive
- _____ 6. Hoping to sound ____ to his date, Stan spent the afternoon reading the *Wall Street Journal*, the *New York Times*, and some articles in the encyclopedia.
a. hardy b. credulous c. erudite d. incipient
- _____ 7. "Dost thou take this woman to be thy lawfully wedded wife?" the preacher asked. Amused by the ____ language, the couple couldn't help giggling.
a. recalcitrant b. soporific c. archaic d. resigned
- _____ 8. "Are you comfortable? Can I get you something to eat? You're looking awfully pretty today. Would you like a pillow for your head?" my brother asked me, making me very suspicious. Why was he being so ____?
a. resigned b. incipient c. listless d. servile
- _____ 9. To me, geese always look ____, strutting around with their chests puffed out and their heads held high in the air.
a. servile b. credulous c. gratuitous d. pompous
- _____ 10. The discovery of life on another planet would ____ tremendous excitement among scientists and the general population alike.
a. deprecate b. surmise c. raze d. engender
- _____ 11. Tanya likes her bleached-blond hair, but her grandmother thinks it makes her look _____. "Nice girls don't dye their hair," she says.
a. erudite b. prodigious c. listless d. tawdry

(Continues on next page)

12. People are arguing about what to do with the beautiful but run-down old town hall: ____ it and build a new one, or spend a lot of money restoring it?
a. surmise b. temper c. engender d. raze
13. To many of his students, Professor Oppenheimer was the ____ of a teacher: kind, wise, generous, and insightful.
a. iconoclast b. profusion c. paradigm d. despot

PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. Try to get to the refreshment table before my *abstemious* uncle. He'll eat anything that's not nailed down.
- ____ 15. Holidays at Mrs. Miller's house are always exactly the same. She's such an *iconoclast* — everything has to be done according to old family traditions.
- ____ 16. Jaime has very *eclectic* tastes in music. His CD collection contains everything from Mozart to rap to old-time country music to hip-hop to ska.
- ____ 17. I like to order a very spicy curry in my favorite Indian restaurant, but I also like to *temper* its fiery heat with a side order of cool plain yogurt.
- ____ 18. The Wilsons were delighted by their son's engagement to a girl they all loved. "We're not losing a son," said Mr. Wilson. "We're gaining the most *nefarious* daughter we could have ever hoped for."
- ____ 19. The doctor tried to calm the frightened child, but everything he said only *mollified* her, making her shriek and cry all the more.
- ____ 20. The second-grade teacher noticed an *incipient* dislike developing between two boys who sat beside each other, so she changed the seating arrangement to keep the problem from going any further.
- ____ 21. Unlike some flowers, such as marigolds, which are tough and easy to grow, orchids are *hardy* and need very delicate care in order to do well.
- ____ 22. Fans cheered when the boxer knocked his opponent down, but then booed when he delivered a *gratuitous* punch to the fallen man.
- ____ 23. An amusing children's song tells the story of Pierre, a boy whose answer to any question is "I don't care." He responds with the same *fervor* — saying "I don't care" — even when a lion asks "Shall I eat you up?" And so the lion does.
- ____ 24. This morning Roseanne worked silently at her desk, frowning and snapping "Yes" or "No" when anyone asked her a question. I have no idea what's making her so *blithe*.
- ____ 25. It's difficult to be fair and open-minded when a friend's marriage breaks up. It's easy to be *biased* in favor of one's friend and to believe his or her spouse is to blame for everything.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Test 2

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. anomaly	b. arduous	c. ascetic	d. astute	e. despot
f. didactic	g. equanimity	h. listless	i. painstaking	j. prodigious
k. recalcitrant	l. surmise	m. unimpeachable		

- _____ 1. Reading through the want ads for live-in baby sitters, Cara was attracted to one that said, "Are you friendly and cheerful? Is your honesty ____? Do you want to become a member of a loving family?"
- _____ 2. Tamika did a(n) ____ job of braiding her sister's hair. Her hours of long, careful work showed — every braid was perfect and beautiful.
- _____ 3. When a usually energetic child becomes ____, parents often suspect that he or she is getting sick.
- _____ 4. Paul Bunyan, a hero of American folktales, was known for his ____ appetite. Breakfast for Paul might be three dozen eggs, six pounds of bacon, and all the bread a bakery could produce in a day.
- _____ 5. I know it's silly to think of a machine as having human motives, but I still believe our office copier is just ____ — sometimes it seems to say, "I won't work, and there's nothing you can do to make me."
- _____ 6. Children's TV shows like *Sesame Street* are designed to be both entertaining and ____, keeping kids amused as they learn colors, numbers, and ABCs.
- _____ 7. Good parenting is ____ work. No one should have a baby without realizing that the job of being a parent is a difficult one.
- _____ 8. As he waited to hear whether he'd gotten a part in a Broadway play, the young actor had trouble maintaining his ____ — one minute he'd feel cheerful and confident, and the next he was in despair.
- _____ 9. Ivan the Terrible was a(n) ____ of sixteenth-century Russia. This ruler was so violent and power-mad that he would slaughter an entire village if he thought one resident was disloyal.
- _____ 10. My father's eyes are a(n) ____ — one is brown and the other is blue.
- _____ 11. A(n) ____ person and a person who loves luxury are not suited as housemates. One is trying to scale down his or her standard of living, while the other is trying to raise it.
- _____ 12. The instructor was so amused by my excuse for not handing in my paper that he gave me a compliment. "Anyone ____ enough to see that I'd enjoy an excuse like that is also smart enough to write a good paper," he said.
- _____ 13. We make all kinds of assumptions every day. For instance, when we see the lights on in a friend's house, we ____ that the friend is at home.

(Continues on next page)

PART B

Write C if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write I if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- ____ 14. Just before leaving for her job interview, Rita felt *ambivalence* about what she was wearing. She liked her suit but wondered if the skirt was too short. She asked herself if her floral print dress would have been a better choice.
- ____ 15. Although she is behind in the race, the candidate is *resigned* to losing. She will work desperately to earn votes until election day arrives.
- ____ 16. Charles is a writer of such *renown* that hardly anyone has ever heard of him or his books.
- ____ 17. My son's *aversion* to spinach is so great that he can't even bear to see it on the table, much less taste it.
- ____ 18. The dance was a disaster. The guests were so *convivial* that they stood silently against the wall, ignoring one another all evening.
- ____ 19. At present I have just an *abstract* idea of the house I'd like to build some day. To get a more realistic idea of what it would be like, I'd have to work with an architect and draw up some plans.
- ____ 20. The judge spoke sternly to the convicted man. "Your offenses against the community are so *laudable* that I am going to give you the most severe punishment available to me."
- ____ 21. The instructions for the children's new board game were so *abstruse* that the kids gave up in frustration and went outside to ride their bikes.
- ____ 22. You have to be pretty *credulous* to believe some of the stories in the tabloids: "Blind Man Can Smell Colors" or "Aliens Built Mount Rushmore."
- ____ 23. Silver is a beautiful horse, but he is too *intractable* for anyone but the most experienced riders to control.
- ____ 24. Theresa worked hard on her dinner party, and her appreciative guests *deprecated* her efforts, praising the food and decorations to the skies.
- ____ 25. Even on the phone, Wes's depression is obvious. His voice is full of *lassitude*, making him sound sad, tired, and sick.

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 4 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

UNIT SIX: Test 3

原典 英语

Homer Approach

PART A: Synonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **same** in meaning as the **boldfaced** word.

- | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| ___ 1. abstract | a) theoretical | b) clear | c) made up of many parts | d) common |
| ___ 2. abstruse | a) brightly colored | b) confined | c) complicated | d) broken |
| ___ 3. anomaly | a) a vegetarian | b) an oddity | c) a weakness | d) a preventive measure |
| ___ 4. astute | a) shy | b) recent | c) violent | d) clever |
| ___ 5. aversion | a) hatred | b) explanation | c) nuisance | d) absence |
| ___ 6. despot | a) a tyrant | b) a piece of furniture | c) a period of rest | d) a comrade |
| ___ 7. didactic | a) intended to deceive | b) educational | c) cheerful | d) sympathetic |
| ___ 8. eclectic | a) handed down over generations | b) not provable | c) from multiple sources | d) from one source |
| ___ 9. engender | a) to prove | b) to force | c) to cause | d) to defeat |
| ___ 10. equanimity | a) calmness | b) aggressiveness | c) weight | d) vision |
| ___ 11. eulogy | a) a tribute | b) a visit | c) an excuse | d) a loss |
| ___ 12. fervor | a) disturbance | b) passion | c) illness | d) insight |
| ___ 13. lassitude | a) talent | b) eagerness | c) resistance | d) weariness |
| ___ 14. mollify | a) to resent | b) to lie to | c) to soothe | d) to destroy |
| ___ 15. paradigm | a) something abnormal | b) a pleasant surprise | c) an ideal | d) a trick |
| ___ 16. prodigious | a) huge | b) perfect | c) expert | d) annoyed |
| ___ 17. raze | a) to allow | b) to rebuild | c) to withdraw | d) to destroy |
| ___ 18. recalcitrant | a) worthless | b) stubborn | c) excited | d) reckless |
| ___ 19. renown | a) fame | b) absence | c) location | d) waste |
| ___ 20. resigned | a) furious | b) unresisting | c) valuable | d) curious |
| ___ 21. soporific | a) suspicious | b) teasing | c) amusing | d) causing sleep |
| ___ 22. surmise | a) to hide | b) to guess | c) to refuse | d) to attack |
| ___ 23. tawdry | a) useless | b) without cause | c) vulgar | d) lasting a long time |
| ___ 24. temper | a) to excite | b) to explain | c) to tone down | d) to pull back |
| ___ 25. unimpeachable | a) blameless | b) bearing fruit | c) hairless | d) common |

(Continues on next page)

PART B: Antonyms

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the **opposite** in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- ___ 26. **abstemious** a) gluttonous b) self-important c) peaceful d) observant
- ___ 27. **ambivalence** a) the ability to use either the left or the right hand b) generosity
c) acceptance d) decisiveness
- ___ 28. **archaic** a) very large b) hidden c) up-to-date d) violent
- ___ 29. **arduous** a) brief b) graceful c) romantic d) easy
- ___ 30. **ascetic** a) unknown b) self-indulgent c) pleasant d) loose
- ___ 31. **biased** a) open-minded b) normal c) stubborn d) not decorated
- ___ 32. **blithe** a) empty b) easily broken c) depressed d) not complete
- ___ 33. **convivial** a) lazy b) honest c) unsociable d) talented
- ___ 34. **credulous** a) unstable b) respected c) highly educated d) disbelieving
- ___ 35. **deprecate** a) to complain b) to approve of c) to look for d) to reduce
- ___ 36. **diminutive** a) amusing b) huge c) wealthy d) narrow
- ___ 37. **erudite** a) protected b) ignorant c) legal d) jealous
- ___ 38. **extraneous** a) complicated b) essential c) thorough d) frantic
- ___ 39. **gratuitous** a) level b) justified c) proud d) forced
- ___ 40. **hardy** a) varied b) fragile c) bossy d) numerous
- ___ 41. **iconoclast** a) a talkative person b) an athlete c) a traditionalist d) a supervisor
- ___ 42. **incipient** a) fully developed b) badly planned c) without reason d) stubborn
- ___ 43. **intractable** a) obedient b) scarce c) excited d) restless
- ___ 44. **laudable** a) dull b) worried c) careless d) deserving blame
- ___ 45. **listless** a) easily angered b) energetic c) fair d) moist
- ___ 46. **nefarious** a) bored b) well-dressed c) grateful d) saintly
- ___ 47. **painstaking** a) careless b) bad-tempered c) distrustful d) angry
- ___ 48. **pompous** a) humble b) aggressive c) hard-working d) sarcastic
- ___ 49. **profusion** a) lack of interest b) scarcity c) obedience d) arrogance
- ___ 50. **servile** a) sickly b) worried c) faithful d) proud

Score (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

POSTTEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK *approach*

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. virulent | a) deadly b) vivid c) constant d) fake |
| ___ 2. capitulate | a) to resist b) to be capable c) to upset d) to give in |
| ___ 3. debilitate | a) to make weak b) to encourage c) to build d) to make fun of |
| ___ 4. formidable | a) permanent b) without shape c) hard to find d) challenging |
| ___ 5. inscrutable | a) looked at closely b) puzzling c) able to be moved d) easily understood |
| ___ 6. taciturn | a) strict b) not enthusiastic c) not talkative d) opinionated |
| ___ 7. trepidation | a) good health b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) anxiety |
| ___ 8. assiduous | a) hard-working b) sly c) silly d) uncaring |
| ___ 9. discrepancy | a) a reduction b) an observation c) an inconsistency d) an explanation |
| ___ 10. incontrovertible | a) closed b) undeniable c) unknown d) never tiring |
| ___ 11. intangible | a) not lasting b) not expensive c) not able to be touched d) not common |
| ___ 12. prerogative | a) an opinion b) a question c) a special right d) a way of life |
| ___ 13. rectify | a) to make right b) to prove c) to repeat d) to carry |
| ___ 14. tacit | a) insensitive b) rapid c) polite d) understood though unspoken |
| ___ 15. tirade | a) a critical speech b) a refusal to speak c) a plea d) a theory |
| ___ 16. gratuitous | a) thankful b) apologetic c) uncalled for d) forced |
| ___ 17. incipient | a) badly planned b) beginning c) without reason d) threatening |
| ___ 18. intractable | a) restless b) scarce c) unrecognizable d) hard to control |
| ___ 19. nefarious | a) well-dressed b) amusing c) distant d) wicked |
| ___ 20. profusion | a) a solution b) a mixup c) a rich supply d) a shortage |
| ___ 21. dispassionate | a) unemotional b) prejudiced c) excited d) predictable |
| ___ 22. exuberance | a) apathy b) wealth c) excitement d) poverty |
| ___ 23. parsimonious | a) impatient b) solemn c) generous d) stingy |
| ___ 24. peripheral | a) less risky b) less important c) less frequent d) less sure |
| ___ 25. surreptitious | a) repeated b) extra c) secretive d) obvious |

(Continues on next page)

- ____ 26. **ameliorate** a) to worsen b) to improve c) to steal d) to remove
 ____ 27. **capricious** a) unpredictable b) worried c) careful with money d) steady
 ____ 28. **elucidate** a) to explain b) to add to c) to lose d) to understand
 ____ 29. **ephemeral** a) honest b) vicious c) temporary d) worthless
 ____ 30. **fallacious** a) mistaken b) harmless c) unusual d) graceful
 ____ 31. **somber** a) careful b) restful c) sudden d) sad
 ____ 32. **expedient** a) unselfish b) convenient c) admirable d) accidental
 ____ 33. **lavish** a) permanent b) subtle c) luxurious d) amusing
 ____ 34. **acquiesce** a) to agree b) to conquer c) to become quiet d) to reach for
 ____ 35. **delineate** a) to stand in line b) to change c) to compare d) to describe
 ____ 36. **predilection** a) a dislike b) a mistake c) a preference d) a loss
 ____ 37. **subjugate** a) to surrender b) to subsidize c) to study d) to conquer
 ____ 38. **supercilious** a) sensitive b) above criticism c) above average d) scornful
 ____ 39. **temerity** a) fear b) control c) rashness d) caution
 ____ 40. **vitriolic** a) sharply critical b) weak c) insane d) debatable
 ____ 41. **recalcitrant** a) conservative b) reckless c) worthless d) disobedient
 ____ 42. **soporific** a) causing drunkenness b) causing drowsiness c) suspicious d) teasing
 ____ 43. **abstemious** a) self-important b) self-confident c) self-conscious d) self-denying
 ____ 44. **credulous** a) doubting b) easily convinced c) highly educated d) respected
 ____ 45. **extraneous** a) not essential b) complicated c) excellent d) remaining
 ____ 46. **voluminous** a) valuable b) variable c) huge d) tiny
 ____ 47. **sagacious** a) sensory b) sensible c) foolish d) fearless
 ____ 48. **apocryphal** a) difficult to understand b) uninteresting c) actual d) fictitious
 ____ 49. **commiserate** a) to compare b) to sympathize c) to cause pain d) to confer
 ____ 50. **infraction** a) an exception b) a violation c) a small part of something d) an illness

(Continues on next page)

- ____ 51. **brusque** a) polite b) bright c) silly d) gruff
 ____ 52. **eloquent** a) simple b) boring c) persuasive d) melting
 ____ 53. **incessant** a) careless b) soundless c) not clever d) not stopping
 ____ 54. **indefatigable** a) untiring b) depressed c) uncaring d) satisfied
 ____ 55. **misanthrope** a) a criminal b) a mentally ill person c) an antisocial person d) a lover
 ____ 56. **querulous** a) complaining b) cheerful c) shivering d) curious
 ____ 57. **respite** a) an assignment b) a salary c) a period of rest d) a skill
 ____ 58. **vacillate** a) to speak b) to leave c) to return d) to hesitate
 ____ 59. **voracious** a) very hungry b) truthful c) very busy d) cautious
 ____ 60. **coalesce** a) to produce b) to cover c) to interfere d) to unite
 ____ 61. **judicious** a) foolish b) wise and careful c) young and careless d) legal
 ____ 62. **spurious** a) common b) genuine c) left over d) counterfeit
 ____ 63. **volatile** a) willing b) insensitive c) unstable d) numerous
 ____ 64. **anomaly** a) an annoyance b) a weakness c) a peculiarity d) a preventive measure
 ____ 65. **astute** a) perceptive b) recent c) brave d) shy
 ____ 66. **aversion** a) explanation b) preference c) strong dislike d) absence
 ____ 67. **eclectic** a) varied b) energetic c) religious d) well educated
 ____ 68. **equanimity** a) aggressiveness b) equality c) jealousy d) calmness
 ____ 69. **paradigm** a) an abnormality b) a model c) a puzzle d) a trick
 ____ 70. **prodigious** a) perfect b) great c) childish d) annoying
 ____ 71. **irascible** a) unnecessary b) irritable c) inspired d) easily forgotten
 ____ 72. **peruse** a) to prove b) to make good use of c) to examine d) to chase
 ____ 73. **recapitulate** a) to repeat b) to introduce c) to yield d) to conceal
 ____ 74. **scrutinize** a) to close one's eyes to b) to look at closely c) to describe d) to spoil
 ____ 75. **untenable** a) unfortunate b) unclear c) unforgettable d) insupportable

(Continues on next page)

- ___ 76. **assuage** a) to make fun of b) to relieve c) to assign d) to fall asleep
- ___ 77. **cognizant** a) informed b) ignorant c) intelligent d) careless
- ___ 78. **desultory** a) unfortunate b) fortunate c) random d) intense
- ___ 79. **loquacious** a) aggressive b) talkative c) silent d) friendly
- ___ 80. **paucity** a) scarcity b) absence c) conflict d) health
- ___ 81. **aberration** a) a surgical procedure b) something strange c) something evil d) growth
- ___ 82. **congenital** a) existing from birth b) borrowed c) political d) fatal
- ___ 83. **contiguous** a) sharing a boundary b) sharing a job c) never-ending d) surprising
- ___ 84. **indoctrinate** a) to heal b) to teach c) to make part of a group d) to imitate
- ___ 85. **inexorable** a) genuine b) unyielding c) not exact d) slow-moving
- ___ 86. **irrefutable** a) undeniable b) washable c) impossible d) unprejudiced
- ___ 87. **partisan** a) uncaring b) playful c) hard-working d) one-sided
- ___ 88. **preclude** a) to prepare b) to prevent c) to precede d) to bring in
- ___ 89. **premonition** a) a memory b) an excuse c) a plan of action d) a hint of evil to come
- ___ 90. **sycophant** a) a flatterer b) a traitor c) a circus performer d) an expert
- ___ 91. **conciliatory** a) timid b) proud c) advising d) soothing
- ___ 92. **diffident** a) different b) timid c) difficult d) outgoing
- ___ 93. **disparage** a) to criticize b) to praise c) to greet d) to ignore
- ___ 94. **evanescent** a) imaginary b) fading away c) uneventful d) permanent
- ___ 95. **immutable** a) variable b) perfect c) invisible d) never changing
- ___ 96. **laconic** a) wordy b) brief c) secretive d) informal
- ___ 97. **ponderous** a) delicate b) afraid of water c) heavy d) easy
- ___ 98. **predecessor** a) a teacher b) one who came before c) a descendant d) a speaker
- ___ 99. **salutary** a) wholesome b) friendly c) unhealthy d) respectful
- ___ 100. **efface** a) to preserve b) to stare at c) to embarrass d) to erase

Appendixes

原典
英语

Homer Approach



A Answer Key

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book

1. a	26. d	51. d	76. c
2. a	27. c	52. b	77. d
3. b	28. d	53. b	78. b
4. d	29. d	54. c	79. a
5. a	30. d	55. d	80. c
6. b	31. c	56. b	81. a
7. b	32. a	57. a	82. d
8. c	33. a	58. c	83. d
9. b	34. b	59. a	84. b
10. c	35. c	60. b	85. d
11. b	36. b	61. d	86. a
12. b	37. a	62. c	87. c
13. a	38. b	63. c	88. a
14. d	39. d	64. b	89. c
15. b	40. d	65. a	90. a
16. b	41. b	66. b	91. b
17. a	42. c	67. a	92. d
18. a	43. d	68. b	93. a
19. d	44. c	69. c	94. d
20. a	45. a	70. b	95. b
21. c	46. a	71. d	96. b
22. a	47. d	72. a	97. a
23. b	48. c	73. c	98. a
24. d	49. d	74. c	99. a
25. b	50. c	75. d	100. b

2. Answers to the Unit Pretests

Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Unit 4	Unit 5	Unit 6
<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>
1. a	1. b	1. b	1. d	1. b	1. a
2. d	2. a	2. a	2. a	2. b	2. c
3. b	3. a	3. d	3. b	3. c	3. b
4. a	4. d	4. d	4. c	4. c	4. d
5. a	5. d	5. c	5. b	5. a	5. a
6. c	6. c	6. c	6. b	6. d	6. a
7. a	7. d	7. a	7. d	7. c	7. b
8. b	8. b	8. c	8. c	8. d	8. c
9. b	9. a	9. c	9. c	9. c	9. c
10. d	10. c	10. a	10. d	10. b	10. a
11. b	11. c	11. d	11. b	11. d	11. a
12. c	12. b	12. c	12. c	12. b	12. b
13. a	13. a	13. b	13. d	13. d	13. d
14. a	14. a	14. b	14. b	14. b	14. c
15. b	15. c	15. a	15. a	15. d	15. c
16. d	16. d	16. c	16. b	16. d	16. a
17. b	17. c	17. c	17. a	17. a	17. d
18. a	18. a	18. a	18. c	18. c	18. b
19. b	19. b	19. b	19. a	19. c	19. a
20. c	20. b	20. b	20. a	20. a	20. b
21. a	21. d	21. d	21. c	21. c	21. d
22. a	22. d	22. b	22. b	22. c	22. b
23. c	23. d	23. a	23. a	23. c	23. c
24. b	24. b	24. d	24. d	24. d	24. c
25. a	25. b	25. b	25. b	25. b	25. a
26. a	26. c	26. a	26. a	26. c	26. a
27. b	27. d	27. d	27. c	27. a	27. b
28. c	28. c	28. a	28. d	28. d	28. a
29. a	29. a	29. d	29. a	29. b	29. d
30. c	30. c	30. c	30. c	30. a	30. b
31. b	31. c	31. b	31. b	31. b	31. a
32. c	32. a	32. a	32. d	32. d	32. d
33. b	33. d	33. c	33. b	33. b	33. c
34. c	34. b	34. d	34. b	34. a	34. d
35. d	35. d	35. c	35. d	35. b	35. b
36. b	36. a	36. c	36. a	36. c	36. b
37. b	37. d	37. d	37. c	37. c	37. b
38. c	38. a	38. b	38. c	38. c	38. b
39. a	39. c	39. a	39. b	39. c	39. b
40. a	40. d	40. d	40. b	40. d	40. b
41. d	41. a	41. c	41. d	41. a	41. c
42. c	42. d	42. a	42. a	42. d	42. a
43. c	43. b	43. c	43. c	43. c	43. a
44. a	44. b	44. d	44. a	44. a	44. d
45. b	45. d	45. c	45. a	45. c	45. b
46. b	46. d	46. d	46. d	46. b	46. a
47. a	47. c	47. a	47. b	47. d	47. a
48. a	48. c	48. a	48. a	48. c	48. d
49. d	49. b	49. d	49. d	49. b	49. b
50. b	50. a	50. c	50. c	50. d	50. d

3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

Chapter 1 (Blue Jeans)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 10	1. e 6. h	1-2. a, c	1. c 6. h
2. b 7. b	2. 5 7. 8	2. i 7. d	3-4. b, g	2. i 7. e
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 1	3. j 8. f	5-6. f, e	3. f 8. a
4. c 9. b	4. 3 9. 7	4. g 9. b	7-8. j, i	4. g 9. d
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 4	5. a 10. c	9-10. d, h	5. b 10. j

Chapter 2 (Do Opposites Attract?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 7	1. a 6. c	1-2. b, i	1. d 6. b
2. b 7. b	2. 8 7. 4	2. d 7. h	3-4. c, a	2. j 7. g
3. c 8. c	3. 3 8. 9	3. g 8. j	5-6. f, e	3. f 8. h
4. b 9. b	4. 2 9. 10	4. f 9. e	7-8. j, d	4. c 9. e
5. a 10. a	5. 1 10. 6	5. i 10. b	9-10. g, h	5. i 10. a

Chapter 3 (What Are You Stingy About?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 7 6. 3	1. a 6. i	1-2. i, a	1. g 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 8 7. 6	2. c 7. j	3-4. d, j	2. h 7. c
3. a 8. b	3. 4 8. 1	3. e 8. h	5-6. f, g	3. a 8. i
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 9	4. g 9. f	7-8. h, b	4. j 9. e
5. a 10. c	5. 2 10. 5	5. b 10. d	9-10. c, e	5. b 10. d

Chapter 4 (Loony but True)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. c	1. 6 6. 4	1. c 6. i	1-2. e, c	1. e 6. j
2. a 7. b	2. 5 7. 3	2. d 7. j	3-4. j, h	2. b 7. f
3. a 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. b 8. e	5-6. a, g	3. d 8. c
4. c 9. c	4. 1 9. 10	4. a 9. h	7-8. d, b	4. a 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 8	5. f 10. g	9-10. i, f	5. h 10. i

Chapter 5 (Writing a Better Paper)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 5 6. 9	1. d 6. j	1-2. a, b	1. c 6. i
2. c 7. b	2. 6 7. 4	2. e 7. b	3-4. c, d	2. b 7. j
3. a 8. c	3. 7 8. 8	3. h 8. f	5-6. f, i	3. a 8. h
4. b 9. a	4. 10 9. 2	4. c 9. i	7-8. g, e	4. d 9. f
5. c 10. b	5. 3 10. 1	5. g 10. a	9-10. h, j	5. e 10. g

Chapter 6 (Bad Translations)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 5 6. 10	1. b 6. c	1-2. g, h	1. j 6. f
2. b 7. a	2. 2 7. 6	2. e 7. j	3-4. d, c	2. b 7. d
3. a 8. b	3. 4 8. 1	3. g 8. f	5-6. f, e	3. h 8. a
4. c 9. c	4. 7 9. 8	4. a 9. d	7-8. i, j	4. g 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 9 10. 3	5. i 10. h	9-10. b, a	5. i 10. c

Chapter 7 (Memory Aids)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 3 6. 9	1. e 6. d	1-2. e, i	1. j 6. e
2. b 7. b	2. 4 7. 7	2. i 7. f	3-4. j, g	2. g 7. i
3. c 8. a	3. 8 8. 10	3. b 8. c	5-6. b, d	3. a 8. b
4. a 9. b	4. 2 9. 6	4. j 9. g	7-8. h, a	4. c 9. f
5. a 10. c	5. 1 10. 5	5. a 10. h	9-10. f, c	5. h 10. d

Chapter 8 (A Formula for Teaching)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 2 6. 8	1. b 6. e	1-2. e, a	1. b 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 3 7. 10	2. d 7. c	3-4. c, j	2. i 7. d
3. b 8. b	3. 6 8. 7	3. f 8. i	5-6. b, h	3. e 8. j
4. c 9. c	4. 1 9. 9	4. h 9. j	7-8. f, g	4. g 9. c
5. a 10. a	5. 5 10. 4	5. a 10. g	9-10. d, i	5. a 10. h

Chapter 9 (The One-Room Schoolhouse)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 10	1. i 6. d	1-2. j, f	1. f 6. h
2. c 7. b	2. 6 7. 4	2. c 7. f	3-4. i, g	2. j 7. i
3. b 8. c	3. 8 8. 7	3. a 8. h	5-6. h, d	3. c 8. g
4. a 9. a	4. 5 9. 9	4. b 9. j	7-8. c, b	4. e 9. d
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 3	5. g 10. e	9-10. e, a	5. b 10. a

Chapter 10 (Galileo)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 10	1. g 6. d	1-2. a, c	1. b 6. e
2. c 7. c	2. 8 7. 7	2. a 7. e	3-4. d, h	2. h 7. f
3. b 8. a	3. 3 8. 6	3. j 8. f	5-6. j, i	3. d 8. j
4. a 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. b 9. i	7-8. e, b	4. c 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 1 10. 4	5. c 10. h	9-10. f, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 11 (Isadora Duncan)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 7	1. h 6. f	1-2. c, a	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 3	2. i 7. g	3-4. h, f	2. a 7. d
3. b 8. c	3. 9 8. 5	3. e 8. b	5-6. j, b	3. j 8. h
4. b 9. b	4. 8 9. 6	4. d 9. a	7-8. d, g	4. g 9. f
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 10	5. c 10. j	9-10. i, e	5. i 10. b

Chapter 12 (Miles Standish)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 9 6. 1	1. i 6. c	1-2. a, d	1. h 6. i
2. c 7. c	2. 2 7. 10	2. b 7. a	3-4. f, j	2. j 7. d
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 4	3. d 8. j	5-6. b, h	3. f 8. c
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 3	4. e 9. h	7-8. g, i	4. g 9. b
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. g 10. f	9-10. e, c	5. e 10. a

Chapter 13 (Men, Women, and Talk)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. b 6. f	1-2. c, g	1. j 6. e
2. b 7. c	2. 1 7. 2	2. c 7. i	3-4. h, b	2. c 7. g
3. c 8. b	3. 3 8. 10	3. g 8. j	5-6. f, i	3. f 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 6	4. h 9. e	7-8. j, a	4. d 9. i
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. a 10. d	9-10. d, e	5. a 10. b

Chapter 14 (Is Human Nature Good or Evil?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 10 6. 9	1. d 6. b	1-2. b, i	1. e 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 4 7. 7	2. g 7. j	3-4. f, e	2. b 7. f
3. c 8. c	3. 6 8. 3	3. a 8. e	5-6. j, d	3. c 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 8 9. 2	4. h 9. i	7-8. g, c	4. h 9. d
5. a 10. a	5. 1 10. 5	5. c 10. f	9-10. h, a	5. a 10. i

Chapter 15 (The Strange Case of X)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. c	1. 2 6. 9	1. h 6. a	1-2. i, d	1. g 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 3 7. 5	2. b 7. g	3-4. e, a	2. e 7. f
3. a 8. c	3. 6 8. 8	3. d 8. j	5-6. j, c	3. d 8. b
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 1	4. e 9. i	7-8. f, h	4. h 9. c
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 4	5. c 10. f	9-10. b, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 16 (The Salem Witches)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. a 6. d	1-2. d, f	1. i 6. g
2. b 7. b	2. 7 7. 1	2. f 7. b	3-4. g, c	2. j 7. e
3. a 8. c	3. 10 8. 8	3. j 8. c	5-6. b, a	3. f 8. d
4. b 9. a	4. 2 9. 6	4. i 9. h	7-8. j, h	4. c 9. h
5. c 10. b	5. 5 10. 3	5. e 10. g	9-10. e, i	5. b 10. a

Chapter 17 (Fashion Show)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 10	1. b 6. i	1-2. c, d	1. a 6. j
2. c 7. c	2. 6 7. 9	2. j 7. g	3-4. i, j	2. e 7. h
3. a 8. b	3. 5 8. 4	3. h 8. a	5-6. e, g	3. b 8. f
4. b 9. b	4. 7 9. 3	4. d 9. f	7-8. a, b	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 1	5. e 10. c	9-10. h, f	5. i 10. c

Chapter 18 (Math Anxiety)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 2 6. 9	1. c 6. h	1-2. e, j	1. i 6. a
2. b 7. b	2. 6 7. 10	2. e 7. j	3-4. i, b	2. c 7. h
3. b 8. b	3. 1 8. 8	3. b 8. d	5-6. a, c	3. j 8. f
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 7	4. g 9. f	7-8. f, h	4. b 9. e
5. a 10. c	5. 4 10. 3	5. i 10. a	9-10. d, g	5. g 10. d

Chapter 19 (The Gypsies)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 5	1. e 6. b	1-2. b, h	1. c 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 2 7. 8	2. j 7. h	3-4. a, c	2. h 7. a
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 10	3. i 8. a	5-6. d, g	3. b 8. f
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 9	4. d 9. g	7-8. i, j	4. j 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 1	5. c 10. f	9-10. f, e	5. i 10. g

Chapter 20 (The Jonestown Tragedy)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 2 6. 9	1. c 6. i	1-2. a, b	1. e 6. h
2. c 7. a	2. 4 7. 3	2. e 7. f	3-4. f, d	2. g 7. i
3. c 8. b	3. 6 8. 5	3. b 8. j	5-6. e, c	3. f 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 1	4. h 9. g	7-8. i, h	4. c 9. a
5. b 10. c	5. 8 10. 10	5. d 10. a	9-10. j, g	5. b 10. j

Chapter 21 (Helen Keller)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 9	1. b 6. f	1-2. a, j	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 10	2. c 7. d	3-4. e, h	2. d 7. b
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. h 8. i	5-6. f, i	3. j 8. f
4. c 9. b	4. 1 9. 7	4. a 9. g	7-8. d, g	4. h 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 8 10. 2	5. j 10. e	9-10. c, b	5. a 10. i

Chapter 22 (Figures of Speech)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. b	1. 3 6. 9	1. j 6. b	1-2. c, d	1. c 6. a
2. b 7. a	2. 5 7. 8	2. a 7. h	3-4. e, g	2. g 7. b
3. a 8. b	3. 2 8. 10	3. d 8. i	5-6. f, a	3. d 8. f
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 7	4. e 9. g	7-8. j, b	4. h 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 6 10. 4	5. c 10. f	9-10. h, i	5. i 10. j

Chapter 23 (When Is a Treatment Therapy?)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 1 6. 8	1. c 6. b	1-2. e, g	1. j 6. h
2. a 7. b	2. 7 7. 10	2. e 7. d	3-4. h, c	2. a 7. b
3. c 8. b	3. 9 8. 5	3. g 8. f	5-6. d, f	3. g 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 3 9. 2	4. h 9. j	7-8. j, i	4. f 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 6 10. 4	5. i 10. a	9-10. b, a	5. c 10. i

Chapter 24 (Hawks and Doves)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. c	1. 1 6. 10	1. b 6. c	1-2. e, i	1. h 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 2 7. 3	2. d 7. j	3-4. j, h	2. f 7. g
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 6	3. e 8. i	5-6. f, b	3. j 8. c
4. a 9. b	4. 9 9. 8	4. a 9. g	7-8. c, g	4. i 9. d
5. c 10. c	5. 4 10. 5	5. h 10. f	9-10. a, d	5. b 10. e

Chapter 25 (New Year's Resolutions)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. a	1. 6 6. 2	1. e 6. d	1-2. j, e	1. h 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 5 7. 10	2. g 7. i	3-4. f, h	2. f 7. d
3. c 8. b	3. 1 8. 4	3. j 8. f	5-6. a, g	3. e 8. a
4. c 9. a	4. 7 9. 9	4. c 9. h	7-8. b, d	4. g 9. c
5. a 10. a	5. 3 10. 8	5. b 10. a	9-10. i, c	5. b 10. i

Chapter 26 (Weird Facts)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 10	1. h 6. j	1-2. a, d	1. g 6. h
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 8	2. i 7. g	3-4. b, j	2. f 7. d
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 1	3. d 8. a	5-6. h, i	3. c 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 7 9. 9	4. c 9. b	7-8. e, c	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. e 10. f	9-10. f, g	5. a 10. i

Chapter 27 (The Scholar)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 4 6. 9	1. b 6. c	1-2. g, c	1. i 6. e
2. a 7. a	2. 5 7. 10	2. d 7. h	3-4. d, a	2. a 7. c
3. c 8. b	3. 3 8. 6	3. f 8. i	5-6. j, f	3. b 8. h
4. b 9. a	4. 7 9. 2	4. e 9. j	7-8. i, e	4. g 9. j
5. c 10. c	5. 8 10. 1	5. a 10. g	9-10. h, b	5. d 10. f

Chapter 28 (A Case of Depression)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 9	1. b 6. i	1-2. c, d	1. a 6. j
2. b 7. a	2. 5 7. 6	2. d 7. f	3-4. g, f	2. d 7. h
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. g 8. c	5-6. b, i	3. i 8. b
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 1	4. a 9. e	7-8. a, e	4. e 9. f
5. b 10. c	5. 10 10. 4	5. h 10. j	9-10. j, h	5. c 10. g

Chapter 29 (Scientific Discoveries)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 3 6. 5	1. j 6. c	1-2. e, a	1. c 6. b
2. c 7. c	2. 1 7. 8	2. a 7. g	3-4. g, i	2. a 7. f
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 7	3. i 8. d	5-6. c, d	3. h 8. d
4. a 9. b	4. 9 9. 4	4. b 9. e	7-8. b, h	4. e 9. g
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 2	5. f 10. h	9-10. j, f	5. i 10. j

Chapter 30 (Saint Francis of Assisi)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 8	1. c 6. f	1-2. d, h	1. d 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 1 7. 9	2. e 7. i	3-4. g, e	2. g 7. e
3. c 8. c	3. 5 8. 6	3. g 8. h	5-6. f, c	3. h 8. a
4. a 9. b	4. 7 9. 10	4. a 9. b	7-8. a, j	4. b 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 2 10. 4	5. j 10. d	9-10. i, b	5. i 10. f



4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

- | | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| 1. a | 26. b | 51. d | 76. b |
| 2. d | 27. a | 52. c | 77. a |
| 3. a | 28. a | 53. d | 78. c |
| 4. d | 29. c | 54. a | 79. b |
| 5. b | 30. a | 55. c | 80. a |
| 6. c | 31. d | 56. a | 81. b |
| 7. d | 32. b | 57. c | 82. a |
| 8. a | 33. c | 58. d | 83. a |
| 9. c | 34. a | 59. a | 84. b |
| 10. b | 35. d | 60. d | 85. b |
| 11. c | 36. c | 61. b | 86. a |
| 12. c | 37. d | 62. d | 87. d |
| 13. a | 38. d | 63. c | 88. b |
| 14. d | 39. c | 64. c | 89. d |
| 15. a | 40. a | 65. a | 90. a |
| 16. c | 41. d | 66. c | 91. d |
| 17. b | 42. b | 67. a | 92. b |
| 18. d | 43. d | 68. d | 93. a |
| 19. d | 44. b | 69. b | 94. b |
| 20. c | 45. a | 70. b | 95. d |
| 21. a | 46. c | 71. b | 96. b |
| 22. c | 47. b | 72. c | 97. c |
| 23. d | 48. d | 73. a | 98. b |
| 24. b | 49. b | 74. b | 99. a |
| 25. c | 50. b | 75. d | 100. d |

B Word List

原典
英语

Homer Approach

aberration *n.* 偏离, 脱离常轨, 离开正路
abstemious *n.* (饮食等)简单而有节制的, 节省的
abstract *a.* 抽象的
abstruse *a.* 深奥的, 难解的
accolade *n.* 荣誉、奖励、赞美、赞赏表示
accommodate *v.* 容纳, 容...进入, 为...提供空间
acquiesce *v.* 默认, 默许
aesthetic *a.* 美的, 艺术的
affable *a.* 和蔼可亲的
affinity *n.* 喜好, 本性倾向
altercation *n.* 争论, 争吵
ambivalence *n.* 矛盾情绪(或态度)
ameliorate *v.* 改善, 改良, 减轻
amicable *a.* 友善的, 温和的, 平心静气的
anarchy *n.* 无秩序, 混乱
anomaly *n.* (同一种类中的)畸型变异型
apocryphal *a.* 杜撰的, 人为的
appall *v.* 使惊骇, 使丧胆
archaic *a.* 过时的, 陈旧的
arduous *a.* 艰巨的, 费力的
articulate *a.* 有说话能力的, 表达得清楚有力的
ascetic *a.* 苦行(主义)的, 禁欲(主义)的
assent *v.* 同意, 赞成
assiduous *a.* 刻苦的, 勤奋的
assuage *v.* 减轻, 缓和
astute *a.* 敏锐的, 精明的
authoritarian *a.* 权力主义的, 独裁主义的, 专制的
aversion *n.* 厌恶, 反感
belittle *v.* 轻视小看, 贬低
biased *a.* 有偏见的
blasphemy *n.* 亵渎上帝(或神圣事物)
blithe *a.* 欢乐的, 愉快的
bombastic *a.* 夸夸其谈的, 夸大的
brevity *n.* 简明扼要, 简洁, 简练
brusque *a.* (言语、态度上)粗鲁的, 生硬无比的
buoyant *a.* 能浮起的, 有浮力的
cacophony *n.* 刺耳的声音
cajole *v.* 劝诱, 哄骗
callous *a.* 麻木不仁的, 冷酷无情的
capitulate *v.* 屈从, 停止抵抗
capricious *a.* 多变的, 忽发奇想的, 任性的
catalyst *n.* 刺激(或促进)因素
catharsis *n.* 宣泄, 精神发泄
caustic *a.* 刻薄的, 讥讽的
censure *v.* 指摘, 责备

chastise *v.* 严厉批评, 申斥, 责骂
circumspect *a.* 谨慎小心的, 慎重的, 仔细的
clairvoyant *a.* 有超人的视力的, 有洞察力的
clamor *n.* 吵闹声, 喧嚷声
clemency *n.* 仁慈, 宽厚
coalesce *v.* 联合, 合并
cognizant *a.* 察知的, 认识到的
colloquial *a.* 口语体的, 口语的, 会话的
commiserate *v.* 表示同情(或怜悯、慰问)
composure *n.* 镇静, 沉着
conciliatory *a.* 安抚(性)的, 抚慰(性)的, 调和的
congenital *a.* 天生的, 先天的
contiguous *a.* 邻近的, 互相接触着的
contract *v.* 使收缩, 使缩小
convivial *a.* 欢宴的, 爱交际的, 欢乐的
copious *a.* 丰富的, 富饶的, 充裕的
cordial *a.* 热情友好的, 热诚的
crass *a.* 粗俗的, 冷酷的, 愚钝的
credulous *a.* 轻信的, 易受骗的
dearth *n.* 缺乏, 不足
debilitate *v.* 削弱...的力量, 使衰弱
decadence *n.* 堕落, 颓废, 衰落
defame *v.* 破坏...的名誉, 诽谤, 中伤
deference *n.* 遵从, 听从
delineate *v.* 刻划, 描写
depravity *n.* 邪恶, 堕落, 腐化
deprecate *v.* 贬低
desecrate *v.* 亵渎, 轻蔑地对待
despot *n.* 专制君主, 暴君
desultory *a.* 无目的的, 杂乱的, 散漫的
devious *a.* 不坦率的, 不光明正大的, 欺诈的, 狡猾的
diatribe *n.* 抨击, 谴责, 讽刺
didactic *a.* 教学的, 用于教学的
diffident *a.* 缺乏自信的, 胆怯的, 畏首畏尾的
diminutive *a.* 小的, 小型的, 微小的
discerning *a.* 有识别力的, 有眼力的
discordant *a.* 不一致的, 不协调的
discrepancy *n.* 差异, 不符合, 不一致
disparage *v.* 诋毁, 损害...的名声
dispassionate *a.* 不动感情的, 冷静的
dissonance *n.* 不和谐的声音, 刺耳的声音

duplicity *n.* 奸诈, 欺骗
eclectic *a.* 不拘一格的, 兼收并蓄的
edifice *n.* 建筑物
efface *v.* 擦掉, 抹去, 消除(痕迹等)
effervescent *a.* 欢腾的, 兴高采烈的
egregious *a.* 极坏的, 异乎寻常的
eloquent *a.* 有说服力的, 雄辩的
elucidate *v.* 阐明, 解释
elusive *a.* 难以表达(或理解、分辨、捉摸的), 令人困惑的
enervate *v.* 使衰弱, 使无力, 使失去活力
engender *v.* 使发生, 使出现, 产生, 引起
enmity *n.* 敌意, 仇恨, 敌对
ephemeral *a.* 极短的, 短暂的
equanimity *n.* 平和, 镇静, 泰然
equivocal *a.* 含糊的, 不确定的
erroneous *a.* 错误的, 不正确的
erudite *a.* 博学的, 有学问的
eulogy *n.* 颂词, 颂文, 悼词
evanescent *a.* 瞬息的, 短暂的
exalt *v.* 颂扬, 吹捧
exemplary *a.* 模範的, 典范的
expedient *a.* 谋取自身利益的, 出于私利考虑的
extol *v.* 颂扬, 赞扬, 赞美
extraneous *a.* 非必要的, 无关的
exuberance *n.* 生气勃勃, 精力旺盛
fallacious *a.* 谬误的
fervor *n.* 热情, 热诚
fledgling *a.* 刚开始的, 无经验的
formidable *a.* 难以克服的, 难对付的
frivolous *a.* 轻薄的, 轻浮的
garbled *a.* 歪曲的, 错乱的
garner *v.* 收集, 积累
garrulous *a.* 饶舌的, 喋喋不休的
gratuitous *a.* 无理由的, 不必要的, 无根据的
gravity *n.* 严肃, 严重, 重大
grueling *a.* 累垮人的, 让人受不了的, 惩罚的
guile *n.* 狡诈, 欺诈, 诈骗
hackneyed *a.* (语词等)使用得过于频繁的, 陈腐的
haphazard *a.* 无计划的, 随意的
hardy *a.* 强壮的, 坚强的
heed *v.* 留心, 注意, 听从
heist *n.* 抢劫, 盗窃
heretic *n.* 异教徒, 持异端者
hindrance *n.* 妨碍, 阻碍, 障碍
hyperbole *n.* 夸张
hypocrisy *n.* 虚伪, 假装
iconoclast *n.* 反对崇拜偶像者
immutable *a.* 不可改变的, 永远不

变的, 永恒的
impassive *a.* 无感情的, 无动于衷的, 没有表情的
incessant *a.* 不停的, 连续的, 持续不断的
incidental *a.* 附带的, 伴随的, 非主要的, 次要的
incipient *a.* 初期的, 早期的
incisive *a.* 敏锐的, 尖锐的, 深刻的
incite *v.* 刺激, 激起, 激励
incontrovertible *a.* 无可辩驳的, 不容置疑的
incurable *a.* 屡教不改的, 不可救药的
indefatigable *a.* 不倦的, 不屈不挠的
indict *v.* 控告, 告发
indigent *a.* 贫困的, 贫穷的
indoctrinate *v.* 教, 教导
induce *v.* 引起, 导致
inexorable *a.* 不容变更的, 不可阻挡的
infraction *n.* 违犯, 违背
ingratiate *v.* 使得到…的欢心
inscrutable *a.* 不可思议的, 不可测知的, 谜一样的
insipid *a.* 枯燥无味的, 乏味的, 无吸引力的
insolvent *a.* 无清偿能力的, 破产的
insurgent *n.* 起义者, 叛乱者, 暴动者
intangible *a.* 触摸不到的, 无形的
intractable *a.* 难驾驭的, 难对付的
irascible *a.* 易怒的, 性情暴躁的
irrefutable *a.* 不能反驳的, 无可辩驳的, 不可否认的
irresolute *a.* 无决断的, 优柔寡断的, 犹豫不决的
jargon *n.* 行话, 行业话
judicious *a.* 明断的, 明智而审慎的
kindle *v.* 激起(热情等)
laconic *a.* 简洁的, 精练的
lampoon *v.* 冷嘲热讽, 奚落
languish *v.* 变得衰弱无力, 失去活力
lassitude *n.* 无力, 困乏
laudable *a.* 值得赞美的, 值得称赞的
lavish *a.* 非常大方的, 过分慷慨的, 浪费的
levity *n.* 轻率, 轻浮
listless *a.* 倦怠的, 没精打采的
loquacious *a.* 多话的, 过于健谈的
ludicrous *a.* 荒唐可笑的
malevolent *a.* 含有恶意的, 恶毒的
marred *v.* 毁坏, 损坏, 损伤
meager *a.* 不足的, 粗劣的
meander *v.* (河流等)蜿蜒, 迂回曲折地前进
misanthrope *n.* 厌恶人类者, 憎恨世人者
mollify *v.* 使平静, 抚慰
morose *a.* 阴郁的, 脾气不好的
nefarious *a.* 恶毒的, 邪恶的
negate *v.* 取消, 使无效
negligent *a.* 粗心大意的, 马虎的
nonchalance *n.* 漠不关心, 冷淡
obliterate *v.* 忘掉, 忘却
obtuse *a.* 迟钝的, 愚钝的
officious *a.* 过分殷勤的, 好管闲事的
opaque *a.* 晦涩的, 难理解的
opulence *n.* 富裕, 财富

painstaking *a.* 十分小心的, 仔细的
paradigm *n.* 范例, 样式
paragon *n.* 杰出典范, 完人, 殊品
parochial *a.* 目光偏狭的, 地方观念的
parsimonious *a.* 过于节俭的, 吝啬的
partisan *a.* 偏袒的, 党派的, 派性的
paucity *n.* 量少, 不足, 缺乏
peerless *a.* 无比的, 无可匹敌的, 独一无二的
peripheral *a.* 次要的, 无关紧要的
peruse *v.* 仔细观察, 仔细阅读
phenomenon *n.* 现象
pique *n.* 赌气, 激怒
placate *v.* 平息, 安抚, 抚慰
placid *a.* 宁静的, 平静的, 温和的
pompous *a.* 自负的
ponderous *a.* 沉重的, 笨重的
potent *adj.* (药)有效力的, 浓烈的
preclude *v.* 排除, 防止, 杜绝
precocious *a.* 过早的, 超前的
predecessor *n.* 前任, 前辈
predilection *n.* 偏爱, 偏好
premonition *n.* 预先警告, 预告
prerogative *n.* 独有的权利, 特权
prestigious *a.* 有威信的, 受尊敬的
prodigal *a.* 非常浪费的, 挥霍的, 奢侈的
prodigious *a.* 巨大的, 庞大的
profane *a.* 亵渎的, 渎神的, 不敬(神)的
profusion *n.* 丰富, 充沛, 大量
progeny *n.* 后代, 后裔
propriety *n.* 适当, 妥当, 得体, 合宜
provincial *a.* 乡气的, 地方性的, 偏狭的
proximity *n.* 接近, 邻近, 临近
pugnacious *a.* 好斗的, 好争吵的
querulous *a.* 抱怨的, 爱发牢骚的
quixotic *a.* 侠义的, 愚侠的
raze *v.* 拆毁, 夷平
rebuff *v.* 回绝, 冷落
recalcitrant *a.* 拒不服从的, 顽抗的
recapitulate *v.* 扼要重述, 总结, 概括
recluse *n.* 隐士, 遁世者
rectify *v.* 纠正, 改正, 矫正
renounce *v.* 声明放弃, 抛弃, 弃绝
renown *n.* 名望, 声誉
reproach *v.* 责备, 指摘, 责备话
rescind *v.* 废除, 取消
resigned *a.* 屈从的, 听从的
resolution *n.* 决心, 决意, 决定
respite *n.* 暂停, 喘息(时间)
retract *v.* 撤回, 收回
reverent *a.* 恭敬的, 虔诚的
rigorous *a.* 严格的, 严厉的
sagacious *a.* 聪慧的, 思想敏锐的, 精明的
salutary *a.* 有益健康的, 有利的
satirical *a.* 讽刺的, 含讽刺的
scanty *a.* 不足的, 缺乏的, 少量的
scrutinize *v.* 详细检查, 仔细观察, 细看
serene *a.* 安详的, 平静的
servile *a.* 奴隶般的, 卑躬屈膝的
somber *a.* 严峻的, 严重的, 严肃认真的
soporific *a.* 引起睡眠的, 致睡的, 催眠的
spurious *a.* 假的, 伪造的, 欺骗性的

spurn *v.* 轻蔑地拒绝, 摒弃
stagnant *a.* 不流动的, 停滞的
static *a.* 静止的, 停滞的
steadfast *a.* 坚定的, 坚信的
stealthy *a.* 暗中进行的, 秘密的, 偷偷摸摸的
stoic *a.* 坚忍的, 恬淡寡欲的
stupor *n.* 昏迷, 不省人事, 恍惚
subjugate *v.* 征服, 制服, 使服从
submissive *a.* 顺从的, 唯命是从的, 归顺的
substantiate *v.* 证实, 证明…有根据
sullen *a.* 愠怒的, 赌气的, 郁郁寡欢的
supercilious *a.* 高傲的, 傲慢的, 目空一切的
supplant *v.* 取代, 代替
suppress *v.* 抑制, 忍住, 禁止, 压制
surmise *v.* 推测, 猜测
surreptitious *a.* 保密的, 私下的, 偷偷摸摸的
sycophant *n.* 拍马者, 谄媚者
tacit *a.* 缄默的, 不说话的
taciturn *a.* 沉默寡言的, 不爱说话的
tactless *a.* 不圆通的, 不机智的
tawdry *a.* 俗丽而不值钱的
temerity *n.* 鲁莽, 冒失
temper *v.* 调和, 使缓和, 使变淡
therapeutic *a.* 治疗的, 有疗效的
thwart *v.* 反对, 阻挠, 挫败
tirade *n.* 激烈的长篇演说, 长篇的指责性发言
torpor *n.* 麻木, 迟钝
trepidation *n.* 惊恐, 不安
trite *a.* 陈腐的, 老一套的
turbulence *n.* 骚乱, 骚动, 动荡, 混乱
unassailable *a.* 不可否认的, 不容怀疑的
uniform *a.* 始终如一的, 一贯的, 不变的
unimpeachable *a.* 无瑕疵的, 无缺点的, 无可指摘的
unobtrusive *a.* 不引人注目的, 不容易看到的
unscathed *a.* 没有受伤的, 未受损伤的, 未遭受伤害的
untenable *a.* 站不住脚的, 经不起抨击的
urbane *a.* 有礼貌的, 彬彬有礼的
usurp *v.* 篡夺, 侵占, 夺取
vacillate *v.* 动摇, 犹豫, 踌躇
vilify *v.* 污蔑, 诋毁, 贬低
virtuoso *n.* 艺术名家, 乐器演奏名手
virulent *a.* 致命的, 剧毒的
vitriolic *a.* 辛辣的, 尖刻的, 强烈的
volatile *a.* 易变的, 多变的, 变化无常的
voluminous *a.* 宽松的, 浩繁的, 冗长的
voracious *a.* 贪吃的, 贪婪的, 饥渴的
wanton *a.* 变化无常的, 不受拘束的, 无视是非的
whet *v.* 刺激, 促进, 增强(食欲、欲望等)
whimsical *a.* 心血来潮的, 随心所欲的
writhe *v.* 扭动身体, 蠕动
zany *a.* 荒谬可笑的, 稀奇古怪的